

# INDEX

## A4 size paper-- Abstract publication

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<b>A</b>	
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	601, 608.01, 608.02, 1825
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)	
Accessibility to public .....	103, 711.04
Counting, when processed .....	711.04 (a)
Definition .....	203.05
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	203.07, 711.03(c)
Listed.....	1302.04
Matter reproduced in substitute .....	201.09
Ordering .....	711.04(b), 905.03
Papers received, handling .....	508.02
Petition, period for reply after.....	1002
Provisional application .....	201.04(b), 201.11
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127
Referred to in issued patent.....	103, 1302.04
Retention fee .....	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Retention label.....	1302.07
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02
Provisional application .....	711.03(c)
Storage .....	711.04(b)
When open to the public.....	103
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)	
Abandoned files repository .....	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01, 711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03, 1302.07
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)..... 711	
After allowance .....	711.05
Amendment late .....	711.02, 714.17, 2305.03
Appeal dismissal.....	1215.04
Appeal withdrawal .....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Assignee must consent.....	711
Change of address .....	711.03(c)
Counted as a disposal.....	1705
Court case.....	1216
Date of .....	711.04(a)
Destroys continuity .....	201.11
Express .....	711, 711.01
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
File wrapper continuation Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)
Issue fee not paid .....	711.03(c)
Issue fee paid .....	711.05
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Failure to prosecute.....	711.02
Formal.....	711, 711.01
Forwarding.....	711.04(a)
Incomplete reply .....	711.03(a)
Incomplete reply, review by primary examiner .....	1004
Invention abandoned.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
No reply.....	711, 711.02
Notification of.....	711.02, 711.04(c)
Of appeal.....	1210
Of invention.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
Papers received after.....	508.02
Petition to revive.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement.....	711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Prior application .....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Provisional application .....	201.04(b), 201.11
Pulling .....	711.04(a)
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Failure to respond .....	711.03(b)
Insufficiency of response.....	711.03(a)
Reissue	
Return of surrendered patent .....	1416
Revival.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)
Shortened statutory period expired .....	710.02(d), 711.04(a)
Special situations.....	711.02(b)
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Unavoidable (See also Petition) .....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Undelivered action .....	707.13
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of holding.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Abbreviation, periodical citation .....	707.05(e)
Abbreviature and abstract publication .....	711.06
Citation.....	711.06(a)
Publication opens file to inspection .....	103
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06
Abstract of international application .....	1826
Abstract of the disclosure .....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Abstract publication.....	711.06

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**  
**Accelerated examination—Admissions by applicant**

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Accelerated examination .....	708.02	Patentability report .....	705, 705.01(c)
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)		Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405	Primary examiner's personal attention.....	707.01, 1004
Authorized by Commissioner.....	104	Priority determination, foreign.....	201.13-201.16
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	Reissue application file .....	1430, 1470
Excluded attorney or agent .....	105	Reopening prosecution .....	1003
International application.....	110	Reply time computation.....	710.01(a), 710.05
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106	Restriction requirement.....	Chapter 800
Petition .....	103	Returned.....	707.13
Protested application .....	1901.05, 1901.07	Review.....	Introduction
Provisional application .....	103, 104	Shortened statutory period.....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Suspended attorney or agent .....	105	SPE's personal attention .....	707.02(a)
Accounts, Deposit (See also Deposit accounts).....	509.01	Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Suspension (See also Suspension).....	709
Act (See Statutes; Statutes, revised)		Suspension, primary examiner's attention.....	1004
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	1003
Advisory action .....	706.07(f), 714.13	Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02(a)
After another examiner's action .....	706.04	Time limit .....	710.02, 710.02(c)
After Board decision .....	1214.01 to 1214.07	Additional Improvement (A.I.) patents (See also Patent).....	901.04
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	1214.04	Address, Change of correspondence .....	601.03, 711.03(c)
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	1214.06	Address, Correspondence (See also Box, Mail).....	403
After interference.....	2363	Address of applicant .....	605.03
Amendment after final rejection .....	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13	Address, Mailing label .....	502, 1306
Citation of references .....	707.05, 710.06	Address of Patent and Trademark Office .....	501, 502
Claim summary .....	707.07(i)	Address of patent owner .....	2222
Claims in excess of filing fee .....	714.10	Address of unavailable inventor .....	409.03(e)
Completeness .....	707.07, 707.07(a)	Address to file reexamination .....	2224
Copy to applicant .....	707.12	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Copies of references .....	707.05(a)	Administration of oath .....	604
Correctness, Period for reply .....	710.06	Administrative instructions, PCT .....	App. AI
Counted.....	1705	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
Crosses amendment .....	714.05	Allowance and issue .....	409.01(f)
Date.....	707.11	Application by, After discharge .....	409.01(c)
Examiner's .....	707	Assigned application, Inventor dies .....	409.01(e)
File wrapper endorsement .....	707.10, 719.01	Authority .....	409.01(b)
File wrapper entry .....	707.10	Consular certificate.....	409.01(d)
Final rejection.....	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Foreign country .....	409.01(d)
Foreign priority determination.....	201.13 to 201.16	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Formal matter.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	Prosecution by .....	409.01(a)
Forms used .....	707	Intervention not required .....	409.01(f)
Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06	Refuses to sign .....	409.03(c)
Informal application.....	702.01	Specification form.....	605.05
Mailing .....	707.12	Admissions by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Original in file wrapper.....	707.10, 707.12	Jepson claim.....	2129

Admissions in reexamination--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Admissions in reexamination.....	2217, 2258
Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f), 1302.14
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art.....	718
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131).....	706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.....	706.02 (c), 715.07(c)
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	715.10
Co-authorship.....	715.01(c)
Common assignee, reference and application.....	715.01(b), 718
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01
Completion of invention.....	715, 2133.03(c)
Conception (See also Conception).....	2138.01
Continuing application.....	201.06 (c), 201.06(d)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Dedication to public.....	715
Derivation.....	715.07(c)
Diligence (See also Diligence).....	715.07(a), 2138.01
Effective filing date.....	715
Exhibit, Disposition.....	715.07(d)
Formal requirements.....	715.04
Facts and documentary evidence.....	715.07
Timely presented.....	715.09
Genus-species.....	715.03
Generic claim.....	715.02
Interference testimony used.....	715.07(b)
Overcome patent or publication.....	715
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Proper use of.....	715
Reduction to practice (See also Reduction to practice).....	2138.01
Reference date to be overcome.....	715
Reference is.....	
Common assignee.....	715.01(b), 718
Joint patent or published application to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)
Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2138.01
Publication of applicant's own invention.....	715.01(c)
Sufficiency of.....	715.08
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA) (See also Treaties).....	715
When used.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Who may make affidavit.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Withdrawn rejection.....	715
Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c)
Inoperability of references.....	716.07, 2145
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Attribution, of reference to applicant.....	716.10
Commercial success, evidence.....	716.03
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.03(a)
Derived from claimed invention.....	716.03(b)
Design applications.....	716.03(b)
Sales figures.....	716.03(b)
Commonly owned patent.....	718
Commonly owned patent application publication.....	718
Comparison with closest prior art.....	716.02(e)
Computer programming cases.....	2106.02
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Copying, evidence.....	716.06
Disclosure, sufficiency.....	716.09
Disclosure, utility and operability.....	716.08
Evidence.....	
Consideration of.....	716.01
Publications.....	716.02(g)
Objective.....	716.01(a)
Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....	716.01(d), 716.05
Secondary.....	716.01(b)
Timeliness.....	716.01
Long-felt need.....	716.04
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Sufficiency of.....	716.09
Synergism.....	716.02(a)
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05
Timeliness.....	716.01
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files---Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Advantages not disclosed or inherent.....	716.02(f)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.02(d)	Classification change after allowance.....	903.07
Genus or species.....	716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center.....	903.07(b)
Range, claimed.....	716.02(d)	Classification slip notation.....	1302.10
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Companion application referred to.....	1302.04, 1302.07
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files.....	2205	Contending application.....	
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration).....		File wrapper notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
After final practice.....	706.07(f)	Parent application data.....	1302.04(f)
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Retention label.....	1302.07
In reexamination.....	2272	Correction of error after allowance.....	714.16
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney).....		Cross-reference.....	903.07(a)
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04	D-10 notice.....	130, 1304
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	D-10 notice, Amendment after.....	1304.01
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608, 1609	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	1303.03
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Definition.....	203.04
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special.....	708.02	Design application.....	1505
Algorithms.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Disclosure restriction.....	1302.01
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications (See also Citation of prior art).....	901.06(c)	Drawing, drafting stamp.....	608.02(o)
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application).....		Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04
.....	Chapter 1300	Drawing in patented file.....	608.02(i), 905.03
Abandonment after.....	711.05	Drawing notations.....	1302.09
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b)	Erasure of markings.....	1302.01
Amendment, Examiner's.....	1302.04	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment).....	
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
Amendment, Examiner's, printer waiting.....	1302.04, 1309.02	Final review.....	1302
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance).....		First action citation of pertinent art.....	1302.12
Amendment after allowance of.....		Foreign application.....	1302.06
all claims.....	714.14, 1303.01	Formal matters.....	714.16, 1302.01
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	107.02, 1304.01	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes.....	714.16, 1302.04
Amendment at time of.....	714.15	Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15	Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Assigned application.....	307	General review.....	1302.01
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11	Interference.....	2305.04, 2307.03
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	1302.04(e)	Interference, Notation of.....	2301.01(b), 2305.04
Cancellation of claim lost in interference.....	1302.04(d)	Interference search.....	1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's amendment.....	821.01, 821.02	International classification.....	903.09
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
Claim for Official Gazette.....	1302.09	Issue classification slip (PTO-270).....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09, 1302.10, 1455
Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Issue in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
		Jurisdiction of application.....	1305
		Listing of references.....	1302.12
		Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)

INDEX

Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment.....	821.01, 821.02	Custody by Publishing Division.....	203.04
Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03	Definition.....	203.04
Notice of allowance (See also Notice of allowance).....	1303	Express abandonment of.....	711.01
Patentability report, print disposal.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	File wrapper data.....	1302.09, 1303
Plant application.....	1611	Rejection.....	1308.01
Printer waiting.....	1302.04, 1309.02	Suggesting claim for interference.....	1003, 2305.04
<i>Pro se</i> .....	707.07(j)	Allowed claim, rejection.....	706.04
Protest against issue.....	1901	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1213.02
Publishing Division.....	1309, 1309.02	Alpha subclass.....	903.02(c)
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		Alteration of application after execution.....	605.04
Record room.....	905.03	Alteration of application before execution.....	506, 601.01(a), 608.01
Reference listing.....	1302.12	Alteration of patent application.....	506
Reissue application.....	1455	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(h)
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	Amended application.....	203.03
Related applications, file wrapper notations.....	202.02, 1302.09	Amended application, inspection for transfer.....	903.08(c)
Related applications, parent application data.....	1302.04(f)	Amendment (See also Reply).....	714
Related applications, retention label.....	1302.07	Accidental entry.....	714.21
Reopening prosecution.....	1303.01, 1308.01	Adding excess claims.....	714.10
Retention labels.....	1302.07	After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17
Review by examiner.....	1302.01, 1302.13	After all claims allowed.....	714.14
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	After allowance.....	714.16
Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02	Approval.....	714.16
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Canceling claim.....	714.16
Signature inconsistent.....	605.04(b)	Claim copied from patent.....	714.16(a), 2307.03
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Entry in part.....	714.16(e)
Special.....	908.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Examiner's action.....	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02	Excess claims.....	714.16(c)
Statement of invention.....	1302.01	Formal matters.....	714.16, 714.16(d)
Suggestion of claims.....	2305.04	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Supplemental oath after.....	603.01	Mailed before allowance.....	714.15
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims.....	1302.01	Motion under Rule 1.633(c)(2).....	714.16(b), 2363.03
Title of invention.....	1302.01, 1302.04(a)	Patentability pointed out.....	714.16
Title change by examiner.....	606.01, 1302.04(a)	Reason for adverse action.....	714.16, 714.16(d)
Title search, continuing application.....	306	Renumbering claims.....	714.16(e)
Transfer.....	903.08	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Undelivered notice of allowance.....	1303.02	Supplemental oath.....	603.01, 714.16
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		After examiner's answer.....	1210
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	1207
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06, 1214.07
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		After death of attorney or agent.....	406
		After final rejection.....	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
		After final rejection, entered in part.....	714.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Amendment---Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Amendment of.....	714.24	Drawing.....	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05
Applicants must sign.....	714.01(a)	Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
At allowance.....	714.15	Drawing, new matter.....	608.04, 714.19
Attorney not of record.....	405, 714.01(c)	Duplicate.....	719.01(a)
Basis in disclosure .....	608, 706.03(c),	Easily erasable paper forbidden .....	714.07, 714.19
.....	2163.03, 2163.07	Entered in part .....	714.20
Before first action .....	608.04(b), 707.04, 714.01(e)	Entered in part, after allowance,	
Board rejection avoided.....	1214.01	37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(e)
Brackets required.....	714.22	Entry .....	714.18, 719.01(a), 1303.01
By replacement paragraph or section.....	714,	Entry denied .....	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
.....	714.22, 714.23	Appeal case.....	1207, 1214.07
By substitute specification .....	714	Defective directions .....	714.23
Canceled matter restored.....	608.01(s)	Drawing correction.....	608.02(x)
Canceling all claims .....	711.01, 714.19	Drawing new matter.....	608.04
Canceling appealed claims .....	1215.01 to 1215.03	List .....	714.19
Claim added, terminology basis .....	608.01(o),	Paper number.....	714.21
.....	2163.03, 2163.07	Period for reply expired.....	714.17
Claim numbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Preliminary amendment.....	714.01(e), 714.03(a)
Claims		Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply ...	714.03(a)
Added in excess of filing fee .....	714.10, 714.16(c)	Substitute specification unnecessary .....	714.19, 714.20
Clean version .....	714, 714.13, 714.16, 714.22(a)	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	
.....	Marked-up version	.....	714.03(a)
.....	714	Entry directions.....	714, 714.22, 714.23
Complete reply required.....	714.02, 714.04	Entry inadvertent.....	714.21
Conditional.....	1302.04	Entry in reexamination.....	2234
Consolidating pending claims .....	714, 714.13,	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motions	
.....	714.16, 714.22(a)	in interference.....	2364
Copier copies.....	714.07	Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented		Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
corresponding to claim of patent)		Facsimile.....	502.01
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15	Fees, additional.....	710.02(c)
D-10 notice preceding.....	130, 1304, 1304.01	File wrapper endorsement .....	714.18, 719.01
Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Formal matters, compliance with .....	714.02
Date stamp		Fully responsive .....	714.02
Office date.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Heading.....	502
TC receipt date.....	714.18	Immediate inspection .....	714.05
Declaration.....	602.01	Improper signature .....	502.02, 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Defective, directions for entry .....	714.20, 714.23	Ratification.....	714.01(a), 714.08
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01	Inaccurate .....	707.07(h), 714.23
Depositing .....	502	Incomplete reply .....	711.02(a), 711.03(a),
Directions for entry .....	714.22, 714.23	.....	714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Discharged attorney or agent.....	714.19	Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01
Disapproval of preliminary amendment.....		Increasing claims in excess of fee	
.....	714.03(a), 1002.02(d)	under 37 CFR 1.312 .....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply .....	714.03(a)	Ink, not permanent.....	714.07
Discourteous.....	714.19, 714.25	Inspection by examiner.....	714.05



INDEX  
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Interference.....	2364.01	Residence change.....	719.02(b)
Inventorship (See Inventor: Correction of)		Responsive.....	714.02, 714.04
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner.....	714.16,	Return, after entry on file wrapper.....	719.01
	714.19, 1305	Ribbon copy.....	719.01(a)
Late.....	710.02(d), 711, 714.17	Rule 1.312 (See also Amendment: After allowance).....	714.16, 1303.01
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)
Manner of making.....	714	Several filed on same day.....	714.18
Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2),		Signature improper.....	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Application in issue.....	714.16(b)	Signature missing.....	714.01(a)
Name change on file wrapper.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Signature required.....	605.04 to 605.05, 714.01
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record	
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714.01(e),	.....	714.01(d)
.....	714.03, 714.22	Signed by attorney or agent not of record ...	405, 714.01(c)
Nonentry (See also Amendment:		Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Entry denied).....	607, 714.19	Supervisory primary examiner.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Not entered.....	714.19, 714.21	Supplemental.....	714.03(a)
Not fully responsive.....	714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01	Support by original claim.....	608.01(l)
Not fully responsive, time to		Telegram.....	714.08
perfect reply.....	710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01	Telephone number.....	713.01, 714.01
Oath, Original.....	602.01	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	
Objectionable remarks.....	714.19, 714.25	.....	714.03(a)
Of claims.....	714	Unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Of specification.....	714	Ratification of.....	710.02(c), 714.01(a)
Office date stamp.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303	Wrong Technology Center.....	508.01, 714.06
Order 3311.....	714.16(d)	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Public Law:	
Paper number.....	714.18	Public law 106-113; Statutes: Public Law 106-113)	
Patentability pointed out.....	714.02, 714.04	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide	
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday.....	505,	sequence).....	
.....	710.01(a), 710.05	Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Permanent ink required.....	714.07, 714.19	Analysis of claims.....	904.01
Plant application.....	1610	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	
Post Office address, Applicant.....	605.03	Answer all matters traversed.....	707.07(f)
Preliminary.....	506, 714.01(e), 714.03(a)	Answer on remand.....	1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
Denial of entry.....	714.01(e), 714.03(a)	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim).....	706.03(d),
Excess claims.....	506, 714.10	.....	1302.01, 2173.05(e)
New matter.....	608.04(b)	Anticipation rejection.....	706.02(a), 707.07(d),
Ratification		.....	2131, 2133.06
Signature defective.....	714.01(a)	Affidavit to overcome.....	2132.01
Telegram.....	714.08	Analogous art.....	2131.05
Receipt.....	501 to 505, 511, 512	Definition of.....	2131
Received after allowance.....	714.15, 1303.01	Genus-species.....	2131.02
Reexamination.....	2250	Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02
Request by patent owner.....	2221	Meaning of	
Reinstatement of canceled matter.....	714.24	"By others".....	2132
Reissue.....	1453	"In this country".....	2132
Requirements of.....	714.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

A.P.C. publications—Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
“Known or used”..... 2132, 2133.03(a)	Examiner reversed..... 1214.04
“Patented in this or a foreign country”..... 2132	Examiner sustained..... 1214.06
Multiple references, circumstances where	Examiner’s answer..... 1208
permitted..... 2131.01	Failure to prosecute appeal..... 1215.04
One year grace period..... 2133	Fee (See also Fee)..... 1205, 1208.02
On sale (See On sale)	From Board decision..... 1216 to 1216.02
Ranges claimed..... 2131.03	Hearing..... 1209
Rejections based on publications and	Introduction..... 1201
patents..... 2133.02	Jurisdiction..... 1210
Prima facie case..... 2132.01	Matter subject to..... Introduction, 706.01
Public use (See Public use)	Multiplicity rejection..... 2173.05(n)
Secondary considerations, evidence of..... 2131.04	New ground of rejection by Board..... 1214.01
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian	New ground of rejection by examiner prohibited
publications)	in examiner’s answer..... 1207, 1208.01
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration)..... 301, 409.01(b),	New matter affecting claim..... 608.04(c)
..... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	Notice of..... 1205
Apparatus, Process or product and..... 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Order for compliance..... 1210.01
Appeal..... Chapter 1200	Oral hearing..... 1209
Abandonment..... 1210	Reexamination..... 2276
Actions subsequent to examiner’s answer..... 1210	Patentability report case..... 705.01(a)
Administrative handling..... 1204	Primary examiner’s attention..... 1004
Affidavit after appeal..... 1207, 1208.03, 1211.02	Procedure after Board decision..... 1214-1214.07
Affidavit after Board decision..... 1214.01, 1214.07	Protestor participation..... 1901.07
Amendment after examiner’s answer..... 1210,	Publication of Board decision..... 1213.03
..... 1211.01	Real party in interest..... 1206, 1208
Amendment before examiner’s answer..... 1207	Rehearing by Board..... 1214.01, 1214.03
Amendment for purpose of..... 714.12, 714.13	Reexamination..... 2273
Amendment makes application allowable..... 1207	Remand by Board..... 1204, 1208.03, 1210, 1211, 1211.01,
Answer, Examiner’s (See Examiner’s answer)	..... 1211.02, 1211.03, 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01,
Brief..... 1206	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275, 2314, 2358
In reexamination..... 2274	Remand by Federal Circuit..... 1216.01
In reissue..... 1454	Remanded application made special..... 708.01
By patent owner..... 1205	Reopening of prosecution after appeal..... 1208.01,
Cancellation of withdrawn claims..... 1214.05	..... 1208.02
Civil litigation..... 1216.02	Reopening of prosecution..... 1214.07
Claims copied from patent, time limit..... 710.02(c)	Reply brief to examiner’s answer..... 1208.03
Claims included..... 1205, 1206	Requirement by board to address matter..... 1212
Composition of the Board..... 1203	Secrecy order application..... 130, 1304.01
Concurrently with interference..... 1210, 2315	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner..... 1210	Supplemental appeal brief..... 1208.02
Conference..... 1208, 1302.14	Supplemental examiner’s answer..... 1208.04
Correspondence address for litigation..... 501, 1216.01	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal
Court..... 1216	in related case..... 1213
Court, Federal Circuit..... 1216.01	Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d)..... 1213
Decision by Board..... 1213	Time for filing brief..... 512, 1206
Dismissal..... 1215.04	Withdrawal..... 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02

INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1208.02	APS.....	902.03(e)
Withdrawal, partial.....	1214.05, 1215.03	Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
Appealable matter not petitionable .....	1002, 1201	Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05	Access.....	106
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605	Allowance.....	307
Abandonment notification.....	711.04(c)	Conflicting subject matter.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822, 2302
Administrator or executor.....	409-409.01(f), 605.05	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Age, special status.....	708.02	Assignment for examination	
Citizenship.....	605.01	Office of Initial Patent Examination.....	504
Common, at least one.....	201.06, 706.02(f), 706.02(k) - 706.02(l)(3)	Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	Assignment to Technology Center	
Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25	for examination.....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Health, special status.....	708.02	Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Heir.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
International application.....	1820.02, 1820.09, 1820.10	Brief description of the drawings.....	608.01(f)
Joint.....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 2137.01	Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
Mailing address.....	605.03	Certified copy.....	201.06(d), 608.01
Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Claim terminology.....	608.01(o), 608.01
Other than inventor.....	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)	Claims.....	608.01(i)-608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Post Office address.....	605.03	Clarity and completeness, examiner's action.....	707.07
Power to inspect.....	104, 106	Classification in Technology Center.....	903.08(b)
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)		Common ownership.....	305, 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822, 2302
Requirements.....	2137.01	Completeness.....	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01, 601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Residence.....	605.02	Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01	Content.....	Chapter 600
Signature.....	605.04	Continuation (See also Continuation).....	201.07
Small entity status.....	509.02	Continuation-in-part	
Sole.....	201.01	(See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Application		Continued prosecution (CPA)	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)		(See also Continued prosecution application).....	201.06(d), 201.07
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)	Continuity between applications.....	201.11
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47.....	409.03(h)	Control of access.....	101, 103, 106
Acknowledgment.....	503	Copendency.....	201.11
Address missing.....	403	Copending, Design.....	1504.20
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 710.02(b)	Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
Allowed		Cross-noting	
Custody by Publishing Division.....	203.04	Data of parent application on file wrapper or PALM	
Definition.....	203.04	bib-data sheet.....	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
File wrapper data.....	1302.09	Data of related application, updating.....	201.11, 202.01,
Ordering file.....	1306.03		
Rejection.....	706.05, 1308		
Suggesting claim for interference.....	2305.04		
Amended.....	203.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application---Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
.....	1302.04(f)	Joint to sole .....	201.03
Foreign application, oath.....	202.04	Jurisdiction .....	1305
Foreign application, file wrapper.....	202.03	Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Depositing .....	502	National application .....	201
Description of the related art .....	608.01(c)	National stage application.....	201
Design (See Design application)		New definition.....	203.01
Detailed description .....	608.01(g)	Nonprovisional .....	201.04(a), 506, 601
Distribution.....	508	Number.....	502, 503, 506
Division (See also Divisional application).....	201.06	Status of application using .....	101, 102
Drawings, necessary .....	601.01(f)	Old.....	203.03
Missing figures .....	601.01(g)	Omitted items .....	601.01(d), 601.01(f), and 601.01(g)
Effective filing date.....	706.02, 706.02(a)	Ordered examination.....	707.02, 708, 708.01
English language .....	608.01	Original.....	201.04(a), 506, 601
Examination.....	Chapter 700	Overlapping	
Examples.....	707.07(l)	Common ownership .....	706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Facsimile.....	201.06(d), 605.04	.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01,
Fee, filing (See also Fee).....	607	.....	715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302,
Field of the invention .....	608.01(c)	.....	2315.01
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Overlapping	
Filing date .....	201.11, 503, 505, 511	Same applicant.....	709.01, 804,
Filing receipt (See also Post card).....	503	.....	822, 822.01, 2315.01
Five year pendency .....	707.02(a), 708.01	Pages missing.....	601.01(d)
Foreign (See also Foreign application).....	201.13-201.15	Papers, arrangement.....	719.01(a)
Form.....	Chapter 600	Parent.....	904
Government-owned		Parts .....	Chapter 600
Completed.....	506	Pending five years .....	707.02(a)
Drawing.....	507	Plant (See also Plant application).....	201, Chapter 1600
Return .....	506.01	Prior art .....	2121 to 2129
Return of filing fee.....	503	Prior art effect of international publication .....	1857.01,
Special.....	708.01	.....	2136.03
Incomplete .....	203.06, 506, 601.01(d),	Priority	
.....	601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	Foreign application.....	201.13, 706.02
Definition .....	203.06, 506	U.S. application.....	201.11, 706.02
Informal.....	506, 702.01	Protest.....	1901
Definition .....	203.06, 506	Provisional (See also Provisional application).....	
Primary examiner's attention required .....	1004	.....	201.04(b), 601, 601.01, 601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Search.....	702.01, 704.01	Public inspection .....	103
Special.....	708.01	Publication (See Application publication)	
Inspection.....	103	Publication of abstract.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
International (See International application)		Publications .....	609, 707.05
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	201.13	Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
Invalid oath.....	604.06	Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	1704
Issue, definition .....	203.04	Referred to in patent, status information .....	102
Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	203.07, 711.03(c)	Refile.....	201.10
Issue simultaneously with another application .....	1306.02	Reissue (See also Reissue application).....	1401-1470
Joint .....	201.02	Rejected definition.....	203.02

INDEX  
Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Relating to atomic energy.....	115, 150, 151	Art unit number on papers.....	502
Requisites.....	702	Asexual plants (See also Plant patent).....	Chapter 1600
Returning papers.....	506.01, 601	Assigned application	
Review.....	506	Access.....	104, 106
Right to inspect.....	103	Allowance.....	307
Right of priority, foreign application.....	201.13	Conflicting subject matter.....	706.03(k), 822, 2302, 2315.01
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)	Inventor applies for.....	605
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Secrecy order.....	120, 130	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application.....	306.01
Serial number.....	502, 503	Provisional application.....	302.03
Sole.....	201.01	Title report.....	303, 320
Sole to joint.....	201.03	Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
Special.....	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03	Address.....	302.05
List.....	708.01	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.04
Status.....	102, 203	Certificate of correction.....	307, 1480-1485
Inquiries.....	203.08	Change of inventorship, consent.....	201.03, 1412.04
Substitute		Common.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01
Definition.....	201.09	Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.12, 306	Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01
File wrapper notation.....	202.02	Entire interest, control.....	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Reference to parent application.....	201.09	Foreign.....	302.04
Refile.....	201.10	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01, 2302, 2315.01
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)	Intervention.....	106, 324, 402.07
Title of invention.....	606	Multiple Assignees.....	324
Title of invention, change.....	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Part interest.....	106.01, 324
Transfer procedure.....	903.08(d)	Patent issues to.....	307
Transitional (See also Transitional application).....	706.07(g), 803.03	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Types (See also Patent).....	201	Power to inspect.....	104
Utility (See also Patent).....	201	Revocation of power of attorney.....	324, 402.07
Wrong Technology Center.....	508.01	Small entity.....	509.02
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	601, 601.05, 602, 602.01, 605.04(b), 706.02(b)	Assignment.....	Chapter 300
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))		Access.....	301.01
Application publication.....	901.03	Allowance of application.....	307
Citation of.....	707.05(e)	Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718	Change of name.....	314
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b) .....	324
APS (See Automated patent system)		Continuing application.....	201.12, 306
Arbitration awards notice.....	311	Copy.....	301.01, 302.01
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04	Corrections in recorded assignment.....	323
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)	Cover sheet.....	302.07
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	901.07	Corrections.....	317.02, 323.01
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Assignment Division--Attorney or agent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Date of recording.....	317.01	Assistant Commissioner for Patents	
Effect of recording.....	317.03	(See also Office of Assistant Commissioner for Patents)	
Facsimile submission.....	302.09, 1730	.....	201.06(a), 409.01(b), 409.03,
Foreign language translation.....	302.02	.....	409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 708.01,
Indexing.....	315	.....	720.01, 720.02, 720.03, 1002.02
International application.....	301	Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(b)
Licenses.....	301, 313	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks	
Mailing address.....	302.08	Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)
Mergers.....	314	Assistant examiner (See Examiner)	
Multiple assignees.....	324	Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of		Associate attorney, correspondence with.....	403.01
provisional.....	306.01	Associate of unregistered attorney.....	402
Not endorsed on pending applications.....	303	Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120, 706.03(a) and 706.03(b)
One of several overlapping		Atomic energy application.....	150
applications.....	709.01, 715.01(b)	Attorney or agent	
Parent application.....	201.12, 306	Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106
Part interest.....	106.01, 301, 706.02(l)(2)	Associate.....	402, 402.02, 406
Patent.....	301, 302.03	Associate of unregistered.....	402
Patent and trademark assignment system.....	302.09	Conflicting parties having same.....	404
Pending applications.....	301, 302.03, 706.02(l)(2),	Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
.....	706.02(l)(3)	Change of correspondence address.....	601.03
Plural items.....	301.01	Correspondence with.....	402, 403, 403.1
Printing on patent.....	307, 1309	Correspondence with associate.....	403.01
Proof of.....	706.02(l)(2)	Death.....	406
Provisional application.....	301, 302.03	Discourtesy.....	714.25
Recording.....	301, 302, 313, 314,	Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01
.....	706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)	Excluded from practice.....	105
Recording fee.....	302.06	Inspection.....	104
Records not kept in application file.....	303, 320	Interfering applications.....	402.08, 2305, 2309.02
Search room.....	1730	International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Security interests.....	302.07, 313	Interview.....	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Title reports.....	303, 320	Limited recognition.....	402.01
Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	509.02	More than one for same applicant.....	403.02
Translation.....	302.02	Name on patent.....	1309
Assignment Division.....	320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1730	Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287
Administrator and executor authority		Not of record.....	402, 405
checked.....	409.01(b)	Notarizing oath.....	604.06
Allowance and issue.....	1302.11	Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401
Certified Abstract of Title.....	320	Post Office address.....	601.02
Information available from PALM.....	320	Power of (See also Power of attorney).....	402, 406
Title report.....	320	Reexamination.....	2222
Assignment of application for examination.....	504	Registered.....	401, 402
Assignment of reexamination to examiner.....	2236	Roster of attorneys and agents.....	601.03, 1730, 2205
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)	Same in conflicting cases.....	2305, 2309.02
		Selection.....	401
		Signature of.....	402



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Books in library--Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)

Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reconsideration by .....	2358	<b>C</b>
Rehearing by .....	1214.01, 1214.03	CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit)
Service Branch .....	103, 104	Canadian patent agent.....
Statement of allowability by.....	1213.01	402
Books in library .....	901.06(a)	Canceled matter, before papers executed .....
Borrowed publications .....	901.06(a), 901.06(b)	608.01
Borrowing references from examiner's search files .....	901.08	Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in
Box, Mail (See also Correspondence)		reissue.....
Box AF.....	714.13	1412.02
Box Assignment.....	302.08	Canceled matter, Restoring.....
Box at Office for depositing papers .....	502	608.01(s), 714.24
Box CPA.....	201.06(d), 720	Canceled matter in patented file .....
Box DAC.....	302.08, 720, 1901.03	901.01
Box Expedited Design .....	1504.30	Canceling claim after issue.....
Box FWC.....	201.06(b)	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Box M Fee.....	2510	Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal.....
Box MPEP .....	Foreword	1214.05
Box OED .....	407	Canceling drawing.....
Box Patent Ext.....	2753, 2754	608.02(t)
Box PCT.....	1805	Cancellation of drawing figures .....
Box PG PUB-ABN.....	711.01	608.02(t)
Box Provisional Patent Application.....	501	Cancer, petition to make special.....
Box Reexam.....	501, 2224, 2226	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Box Sequence .....	2422, 2422.09	Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of
Box 8 (FOIA, Solicitor).....	103, 501, 1216, 1216.01	candor and good faith).....
Breadth, Undue (See also Undue breadth rejection) .....	2163.05, 2173.04	Chapter 2000
Brief, filed on appeal .....	1206	Carbon copy, application papers .....
Reexamination .....	2274	608.01
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification) .....	608.01(f)	Carbon copy of amendment.....
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d), 1302.01	714.07
British specification, provisional .....	201.15	Card catalog in library .....
Broadening claims in reissue .....	1412.03	901.06(a)
Browser executable code in specification.....	608.01, 608.01(p)	Caricatures, Offensive .....
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties).....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408,	608, 1504
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	Case action record worksheets .....
Depositories .....	2405	1705
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification: Orders)		Cashier's window .....
Burden of proof.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113	502
Business hours of USPTO.....	103, 510	Cassis CD-ROM (See also Electronic
		databases).....
		902.03(d)
		Catalog and circulars .....
		901.06(a)
		Certificate, Reexamination.....
		2288
		Certificate format in reexamination.....
		2290
		Certificate of correction.....
		1480-1485
		Applicant's mistake .....
		1481
		Assignee's name .....
		307
		Copy required in reexamination.....
		2214
		Foreign priority .....
		201.16
		Form PTO-1050.....
		1485
		Form PTO/SB/44 .....
		1485
		Handling of request for.....
		1485
		Inventorship .....
		1412.04
		Reissue application for patent including .....
		1411.01
		Report by examiner.....
		1485
		Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8) .....
		502,
		512, 513
		File wrapper continuation.....
		201.06(b)
		Information disclosure statement.....
		609
		International application .....
		1805, 1834,
		1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
		Maintenance fee .....
		2510
		Overcoming abandonment.....
		711.03(c), 711.04(c)
		Period for reply .....
		714.17



INDEX

Certificate of service--Claim

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination .....	2224, 2265, 2266	Complete data.....	707.05(e)
Certificate of service .....	2220	Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)
Certificate effect of signature .....	401, 402, 410	Correction .....	707.05(g)
Certified copies		Correction, period for reply .....	710.06
Abstract of Title.....	320	Cross references .....	707.05(e)
Administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	Data used.....	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Appeal to federal circuit .....	1216.01	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	707.06
Application as filed .....	608.01, 1730	Defensive publications.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Civil litigation.....	1216	Electronic Resources.....	608.01, 707.05(e)
Continuation in part .....	201.06(b)	Examiner's answer.....	1208
Facsimile requests for.....	1730	Foreign patent data .....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Foreign application.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14,	Foreign printed applications.....	901.05(b)
.....	201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 201.16,	Form PTO-892 reproduced .....	707.05
.....	502.02, 1417, 1504.10, 1893.03(c), 2138.06	Incorrect.....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04
MPEP .....	Title page, 1730	Literature, in specification.....	608.01(p)
Name change.....	605.04(c)	Mailing copy to patent owner.....	2206, 2208
Orders for.....	1730	Memorandum.....	707.06
Patent copies .....	1730	Notices .....	707.06
Patent related file wrappers .....	1730	Order of listing .....	707.05(c)
PCT application.....	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c),	Orders .....	707.06
.....	1895.01, 1896	Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent).....	901.04
Philippines search exchange.....	1711	Periodical.....	707.05(e), 901.06
Provisional application .....	103, 104	Prior art effect of international application .....	1857.01,
Reexamination file .....	2232	.....	2136.03
Certiorari .....	1202	Prior art in application.....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Change from small entity status (See also Small entity status)		Prior art in patent .....	1920, Chapter 2200
.....	509.03	Confidentiality.....	2202, 2203
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03, 711.03(c)	Content.....	2205
Changing joint to sole inventorship .....	201.03	Court decision.....	2207
Reissue.....	1402	Handling.....	2206
Charge for pending applications		Parties who may cite.....	2203
(PALM).....	101, 905.05	Service on patent owner.....	2208
Check accompanying hand-delivered paper.....	502	Time for filing .....	2204
Chemical abstracts .....	708.02	Publications.....	707.05(e)
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)	References .....	707.05
Chemical practice		Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
Enablement .....	2164.02(b), 2164.06(b)	From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Generic chemical formula .....	2131.02, 2144.08	Reexamination (See Reexamination)	
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Citizenship of applicant.....	605.01
Circulars (See also Publications).....	Introduction	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 .....	1214.01,
Citation of prior art		.....	1215.05, 1216.02
A.P.C. publications.....	901.06(c)	Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 .....	1216, 2358,
Abbreviations .....	711.06, 711.06(a)	.....	2360, 2361
Abstract .....	711.06, 711.06(a)	Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
Allowance, Listing at .....	1302.12	Added by amendment.....	608.01(o)
Applicant's .....	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12	Results in change of inventorship .....	201.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Claim--Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Added in excess of filing fee..... 714.10	Each mentioned in letter..... 707.07(i)
After prosecution closed..... 714.16, 714.19	Equivalence..... 2183
After prosecution closed, near end of time period..... 714.20	Excess over fee added by preliminary amendment..... 714.10
Aggregation..... 2173.05(k)	Excess over fee after notice of allowance..... 714.16(c)
All allowed..... 710.02(b)	Fees, dependent..... 608.01(n)
All canceled..... 711.01	File wrapper notation..... 1302.09
Allowable except as to form..... 706, 707.07(a), ..... 707.07(j)	Filing fee insufficient..... 506
Allowed, Rejection of..... 706.04, 706.05	Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13, ..... 201.14
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal..... 1215.02	Form..... 608.01(m)
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim)..... ..... 2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Function of machine..... 2173.05(v)
Amendment of (See also Amendment)..... 714	Functional..... 2114, 2173.05(g)
Analysis..... 904.01	Generic (See also Generic claim)..... 806.04(d), ..... 2173.05(h)
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim)..... 2173.05(e)	Illustrated by drawing..... 608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Basis in description..... 608.01(o), 2171	Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)..... 2129
Basis in disclosure..... 608, 2163.03	Inaccurate..... 2173.03
Breadth..... 2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04	Incomplete..... 707.07(j), 2172.01
Cancellation by examiner after appeal..... 1214.05	Indefinite..... 706.03(d), 2173
Cancellation results in change of inventorship..... 201.03	Independent..... 608.01(n)
Change after Board statement of allowability..... 1213.01	Index..... 719.04
Combination, old..... 2173.05(j)	Indirect limitation..... 706.03(d), 2173.05(f)
Combination and subcombination..... 806.04(c), 806.05(a)	Informal..... 702.01
Comprising..... 2111.03, 2173.05(h)	International application..... 1824
Considered in deciding reexamination request..... 2243	Interpretation..... 2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03
Consisting essentially of..... 2111.03	Jepson..... 2129
Consisting of..... 2111.03, 2173.05(h)	Linking..... 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Construed in light of specification..... 608.01(o) ..... 707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03, ..... 2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184	Linking, Generic..... 809.02
Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Linking, Traverse of rejection..... 818.03(d)
Correspondence with disclosure..... 1302.01, 2173.03	Markush..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Dependent..... 608.01(n)	Generic..... 803.02
Dependent, objected to when improper..... 608.01(n), ..... 706.01	Subgenus..... 2173.05(h)
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim..... 608.01(n), ..... 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06	Support..... 608.01(p)
Design application..... 1503.03	Means (See also Means)..... 2181
Differing only by functional statement..... 2173.05	Multiple dependent..... 608.01(n)
Diminishing scope..... 2173.05(h)	Multiplicity..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Disclaimer..... 706.03(u), 710.02(d)	Negative limitation..... 2173.05(i)
Double inclusion..... 2173.05(o)	New matter..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Duplicate..... 706.03(k), 2173.05(o)	Nonelected invention..... 706.03(m), 809.02(c), ..... 809.04, 821.01, 821.02
	Nonelected invention, Added..... 821.03
	Nonstatutory..... 706.03(a), ..... 2105 to 2107
	Nonstatutory, Cancellation..... 1302.4(b)
	Numbering..... 608.01(j)

INDEX  
 Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Classification

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01	Commissioner's approval if outside time limit.....	1003
Official Gazette (O.G.).....	1302.09	Disclaimer rejection.....	706.03(u)
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)	Interference pending.....	2364.01
Original.....	608.01(l)	Late amendment.....	714.19
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)	Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b), 2307.01
Plant application.....	1605, 1610	Origin must be stated.....	2307.05
Plural.....	706.03(k)	Patent filing date later than that of application.....	2306.01
Priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13,	Patent in different Technology Center.....	2306
.....	201.14(b)	Period for reply.....	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Product, Functional.....	2114	Prosecution closed.....	714.19, 2307.03
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Rejection.....	2307.02
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(m)	Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)	Rejection, Primary examiner's attention.....	1004
Reissue application.....		Special.....	708.01
Numbering.....	1453, 1455,	Time limit for reply.....	710.02(c)
Original claim subject to reexamination.....	1440	Claiming same invention.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	1455	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Class, scope.....	903.02(b), 1302.14
Underlining and bracketing.....	1453, 1455,	Class, transfer.....	903.05
Rejection.....	706, 2121 to 2186	Class definitions.....	902.02
Relative terminology.....	2173.05(b)	Classification (See also Patent classification).....	Chapter 900
Renumbering at issue.....	608.01(j), 1302.01	Application (See Classification of application).....	
Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01	Basis.....	903.02
Single means.....	2164.08(a), 2181	Bulletin.....	902.04
Single sentence.....	608.01(m)	Definitions.....	902.02, 902.02(a)
Species, how recognized.....	806.04(e), 806.04(f)	Design.....	903.09(a), 1503.01
Species (plural) added.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	Examiner (See Classification examiner).....	
Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)	Foreign patents.....	903.03
Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)	Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)
Subject matter eligibility.....	706.03(a)	Classification, International.....	903.09
Suggested for interference.....	2305 to 2305.04	Indices.....	902.03
Failure to make.....	706.03(u)	Information.....	902.03(a)
Time limit.....	710.02(c)	Insight on USPTO Local Area Network.....	902.03(c)
Summary of invention, consistent.....	608.01(d)	International.....	903.09
Terminology basis in description.....	608.01(o),	Issue classification slip, PTO-270 (See also Form letters	
.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)	and forms).....	903.07, 1302.10
Unsupported.....	2163.01, 2173.03	Locarno International.....	903.09(a)
Use claims.....	2173.05(q)	Mandatory.....	903.07
Vague (See also Indefinite claim).....	706.03, 2171 to 2173	Manual.....	902.01
Varying scope.....	608.01(m)	Patent classification Home Page on the Internet.....	
With motion granted in part.....	714.20	.....	902.03(a), 903.06
Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03	Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also		Numerical index.....	902.03(c)
Interference).....	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.02	Orders.....	902.04
After allowance.....	2307.03	Patent, Change of.....	903.05
Appeal of rejection.....	1205, 1210		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Classification examiner—Communication via Internet

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet ..... 902.03(b)	Title 15 CFR Part 15 ..... 1701.01
Principles ..... 903.02	Title 15 CFR Parts 768-799 ..... 140
Revision ..... 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Title 22 CFR Parts 120-130 ..... 140
Rules governing applications ..... 903.08(e)	Title 37 (See also Rules, Patent) ..... Appendix R
Statutory authority ..... 903.01	Title 41 CFR subpart 101-20.3 cited ..... 510
Subclass lists ..... 902.03(c)	Coinventor, Power of attorney ..... 402.01
Classification examiner	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel) ..... 2012.01
Decision on classification ..... 903.08(d) to 903.08(f)	Reexamination ..... 2259
Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)	Combination, Old (See also Restriction) ..... 806.05(b), 820.01
Classification of application ..... Chapter 900	Combination and aggregation ..... 2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Allowed application ..... 903.07 to 903.07(b), ..... 1004, 1302.10	Combination and subcombination ..... 806.04(c), ..... 806.05(a), 806.05(b), ..... 806.05(c); 903.02(b)
Amendment affecting ..... 903.08(c)	Comments on tests or examples ..... 707.07(l), 1302.14
Borderline ..... 903.08(a)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale) ..... ..... 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
By applicant ..... 601	Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also On sale) ..... 706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Cross-referencing ..... 903.07(a)	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections) ..... 716.03
Decision of classification examiner ..... 903.08(f)	Commissioner, action requiring attention of
Disputed ..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)	Failure to identify claim as copied from a patent ..... 2307.05
File wrapper data ..... 719.03	Petition for access ..... 103
Improperly classified ..... 903.08(a)	Commissioner initiated reexamination ..... 2239
In another Technology Center at allowance ..... ..... 903.07(b), 903.08(a)	Commissioner's
New application, by Office of	Approval of power to inspect ..... 104
Initial Patent Examination ..... 903.08(a), 903.08(e)	Authority and functions ..... 706.03(b), 708.01, 709, ..... 711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002
New application, by SPE ..... 903.08(b)	Decisions ..... Introduction
Post classifier ..... 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10	Notices (See also Publications) ..... Introduction, 707.06
Preliminary ..... 601	Orders (See also Publications) ..... Introduction, 707.06
Rules governing ..... 903.08(e)	Common applicants ..... 715.01(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), ..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137
Transfer to another Technology Center ..... 903.08(a), ..... 903.08(d), 903.08(g)	Common disclosure, parent and continuing applications ..... 120, 201.11
Classifier, Post ..... 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10	Common ownership ..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), ..... 2137
Clean copy ..... 608.01(q), 1302.02	Conflicting claims ..... 303, 706.02(f), ..... 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2302
Clearance for new law interpretation ..... 1208	Common representative for international application ..... 1807
Clerical staff (See Technical support staff)	Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent ..... 105
Close of prosecution ..... 130	Communications, official mailing address for ..... 501
Closed prosecution except for formal matters ..... 707.07(j), ..... 710.02(b), 714.14	Communication via Internet ..... 502.03
Prosecution not closed ..... 707.07(j)	
Closing of Patent and Trademark Office ..... 201.13, 510	
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also Rules, Patent) ..... Introduction, App. R	
Title 1 CFR Part 51 ..... 2422, 2423	
Title 10 CFR Part 810 ..... 140	
Title 13 CFR Part 121 ..... 509.02	
Title 15 CFR 4.8 ..... 103	

INDEX

Companion case, retention label—Continuation

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Companion case, retention label.....	1302.07	Congress, Inquiry on status of application	
Comparative tests (See also Unexpected results).....	716.02(b)	by member of.....	203.08(a)
Comparison of new drawings.....	608.02(b)	Conservator, Authority recorded.....	409.02
Complete application.....	201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02
Complete British specification.....	201.15	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional	
“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03	phrase.....	2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
Compact disc submissions.....	608.05, 2421.04, 2425	“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)
Amendments to.....	608.05, 2426	Constitutional basis for patents.....	Introduction
Computer programs.....	608.05(a), 2425	Constructive election (See also Election of species).....	
Requirements.....	608.05	.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Sequence Listings.....	608.05(c), 1823.02,	Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
.....	2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Constructive reduction to practice.....	715.07
Tables.....	608.05(b), 2424.01	Consular certificate.....	604.04
Computer programs or software		Consular certificate, Foreign executor or	
Adequate disclosure.....	2106.02	administrator.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Affidavit practice.....	2106.02	Consular certificate, Omission of.....	604.04(a)
Best mode.....	2106.01	Consular officer.....	604.04
Deposit of listings.....	608.05	Content of reexamination request.....	2214
Enablement.....	2106.01	Continuation.....	201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Patentable subject matter.....	2106	Assignment carried from parent.....	201.12, 306
Undue experimentation.....	2106.02	Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Written description.....	2106.01	Copendency.....	201.11
Concealment.....	608.01(h), 2138.03	Definition.....	201.07
Conception.....	715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04	Effective date.....	201.11
Concordance, International and		File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
United States classification.....	903.09	File wrapper notation.....	202.02
Concurrent Office proceedings.....	2282	Final rejection on first action.....	706.07(b)
Conduct of reexamination proceedings.....	2254	Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Confidential citation of prior art.....	2202, 2203	Inspection of parent.....	103
Confidential material.....	121, 724 to 724.05	International application.....	1817.02
Confidential material submission.....	121, 724.02	International application as parent.....	201.11(a), 1895
Confidential party of interest.....	2202, 2203	Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11
Confidential status of application.....	101, 706.02(f)	New matter.....	201.07, 608.04(b)
Same applicant.....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k),	Oath, delayed filing.....	602.05(a)
.....	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01	Ownership.....	201.12
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)	Parent application data in specification.....	202.01
Confidentiality, pending applications.....	Chapter 100	Parent application data noted on file	
Confidentiality of international applications.....	110	wrapper.....	202.02, 1302.04
Confirmation number.....	503	Reference to parent application.....	201.11
Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	303,	Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted.....	
.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01,	.....	1302.04
.....	715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302	Reissue.....	1451
Conflicting applications, same attorney.....	2309.02, 2305	Restriction.....	819
Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	201.03	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
		Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Continuation-in-part--Correction of drawing

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rule 1.60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)	As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
Rule 1.62 application, Former.....	201.06(b)	Reissue application.....	1415
Secrecy order in parent application.....	120	Foreign priority.....	201.14
Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.07	Improper CPA treated as RCE.....	706.07(h)
Time for filing.....	201.11	Information disclosure statement in parent.....	609, 707.05
Title.....	201.12	Inventorship.....	605
When patented, opens parent application		Patent term.....	2701
to public inspection.....	103	Priority.....	1302.04
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08, 601.01(a)	Reexamination proceedings, CPAs not permitted.....	2271, 2272
Assignment from parent does not apply.....	306	Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819
Copolymer.....	201.11	Suspension of action.....	709
Definition.....	201.08	Continuing application.....	120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
Effective date.....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting).....	202.02
File wrapper continuing procedure.....	201.06(b)	Continuity between applications.....	201.11
File wrapper notation.....	202.02	Control of inspection by assignee.....	106
Filed by assignee.....	324	Convention, International (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506	Converting inventorship joint to sole.....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
Inspection of parent.....	103	Converting inventorship sole to joint.....	201.03
International application.....	1817.02	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
International application as parent.....	201.11(a)	Copolymer.....	201.11
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11	Copending application, reference brought	
Ownership.....	306	up to date.....	1302.04(f)
Reference to parent application.....	201.11	Copending U.S. application	
Rejection over published priority document.....	2133.01	Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)	Common ownership.....	706.02(l)(2)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)	Different inventive entities.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.08	Copied patent claim (See Claim: Copied from patent)	
Time for filing.....	201.11	Copier copies.....	714.07
Title.....	201.12	Copies of prior art in reexamination request.....	2218
When patented, opens parent application		Copy of foreign application, certified.....	201.14
to public inspection.....	103	Copy of printed patent in reexamination.....	2219
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)		Copy orders.....	1730
.....	201, 201.06, 201.06(d), 201.07	Copyrights.....	608.01(v)
Amendments before first Office action.....	714.01(e)	Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p)
Application number.....	503	Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x), 1302.05
Assignee right to take action.....	324	Corrected stamp.....	608.02(o)
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	512	Deferrable.....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
Complete non-provisional application.....	601.01, 601.01(a)	New matter.....	608.04
Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08	Not approved.....	608.02(x)
Continuity with parent.....	201.11	Order for.....	608.02(x)
Correspondence.....	502, 502.01	Required by drafting.....	707.07(c)
Cross reference to previous application.....	202.01, 202.02	Separate letter.....	608.02(r)
Express abandonment of prior application.....	711.01, 711.02(b)		
Fees.....			

INDEX  
Correction of inventorship--Customer Service Window

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Sketch.....	608.02(v)	Citation of.....	707.06
Correction of inventorship		Dissemination of.....	1720
Application.....	201.03	Treatment of.....	1721
Consent of assignee.....	201.03	Entry in patent file .....	2207
Continuing application .....	201.03	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....	
In a patent		.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k), 1002.02(o), 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01, 2279, 2358
By a certificate of correction.....	1481	Court papers, service on Commissioner .....	1216
By filing a reissue application .....	1412.04	Court proceedings (See Legal proceedings)	
Joint to sole .....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08	Cover sheet — provisional application .....	201.04(b)
Sole to joint.....	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08	Criteria for deciding reexamination request.....	2242
Correction of name .....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	Cross-noting	
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400	Data of parent application on	
By reexamination (See Reexamination)		file wrapper.....	202.02, 1302.09
By reissue (See also Reissue application).....	1401-1470	Data of provisional application in	
Certificate of correction .....	1480-1485	specification.....	1302.04
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer, Terminal disclaimer).....	1490	Data of provisional application on	
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06	file wrapper.....	202.02
Correspondence		Data of related application brought up	
Address of PTO .....	501, 502	to date.....	1302.04(f)
Address in secrecy order applications.....	120	Data of related application in	
Address, official mailing.....	501	specification.....	201.11, 202.01, 1302.04
Address, when power is to a law firm.....	403	Foreign application cited in an	
Associate attorney .....	403.01	application oath.....	201.14, 202.04
Boxes (See also Box, Mail).....	501	Foreign application, file wrapper.....	202.03
Continuing application .....	201.06(c)	In original patent file of reissue	
Crossing in mail.....	714.05	application.....	202.05
Duplicate filings.....	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)	Cross-reference	
Electronic mail .....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Addition of patent.....	905.02
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01	Another application (See also Cross-noting).....	
Identifying with issue batch number.....	502, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01, 1309	.....	202.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04
Maintenance fee .....	2542	Art collection.....	903.02(c)
Plural attorneys.....	403.02	At allowance.....	903.07, 1302.04
Post Allowance.....	502, 1306	Citing.....	707.05(e)
Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500	Establishing new.....	903.06(a)
Reexamination .....	2224	Noted during examination .....	903.07(a)
Signature requirements .....	502, 502.02	Ordering .....	903.06
With whom held.....	403	Required for all claimed disclosure .....	903.07(a)
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02	Crossed mailings .....	714.05
Counting actions.....	1705	Customer numbers .....	403, 711.04(c), 2540
Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13	Customer Services Division.....	104, 508, 608.02(c), 608.02(h), 719.01(b), 719.05(a), 905.02, 905.03
Country codes .....	1851	Customer Service Window.....	103, 502, 714.13
Coupons .....	Introduction, 509		
Court decision			
Certificate of.....	1216.01		

**D**

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

D-10 notice—Denial of request for reexamination

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
D-10 notice.....	130, 1304, 1304.01	Listed.....	Appendix II
D-11 notice.....	1103	On interference motion.....	2340
Damage, Proof of irreparable.....	409.03(g)	Ordering reexamination.....	2246
Databases (See Electronic databases)		Public availability.....	103
Date		Publication of.....	707.06
Amendment.....	502, 505, 511, 512,	Reexamination Rehearing request.....	2240
.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18	Submission in reexamination.....	2282
Citation of foreign patent.....	901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Declaration (See also Oath).....	602
Convention.....	201.13, 201.14	After appeal.....	1211.02
Filing.....	201.11, 502, 503, 505,	Amendment.....	602.01
.....	506.02, 1002.02(b)	Attached.....	605.04(a)
Filing, Refusal to accord.....	506.02, 605, 2133	Change of inventorship.....	201.03
Foreign application (priority).....	201.13, 201.14, 201.15	Copies from prior application.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c),
Invention.....	2137, 2138	.....	605.04(a)
Maintenance fees due.....	2506	Date of execution.....	602.05
Office action.....	707.11	Defective.....	602.03
Office stamp.....	502, 505, 506, 714.18	Delayed filing.....	506
Reference.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f),	Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02, 605.04(a)
.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)	Foreign priority applications listed.....	201.14,
Technology Center stamp.....	714.18	.....	201.14(c), 202.04
Date entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)	International application.....	1893.01(a)(1),
Date of execution of oath.....	602.05	.....	1893(b)(1), 1893(e)
Date stamp, Technology Center.....	714.18, 1303	Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	603
Death of attorney.....	406	Minor, by.....	409
Death of inventor (See also Administrator		Non-English.....	602.06
or executor).....	409 to 409.01(f)	Plant patent application.....	1604
Deceased inventor		Reissue application.....	706.03(x), 1414,
Allowance not withdrawn.....	1303.03	.....	1414.01, 1444
Legal representative, proof of authority of.....	409.01(b), 1820(a)	Former Rule 1.60 application.....	201.06(a)
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)	Substitute.....	602.02
Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)		Declarations, conflicting.....	201.03
Biotechnology process.....	706.02(n)	Declassified matter.....	707.05(f)
Foreign filing licenses.....	140, 706.03(s)	Dedication to the public.....	715, 1490
Inventorship.....	201.03	Defective oath.....	602.03
Reissue.....	2012	Defects, correction of in request.....	2231
Decision		Defense, applications affecting.....	115, 120, 130, 140
By Board of Patent Appeals and		Defensive publication citation.....	711.06(a), 1304,
Interferences.....	1213, 1302.14	.....	1304.01
Dissemination of.....	1720	Defensive publication program.....	202.02, 711.06
Reconsideration of.....	1214.03	Deferral of examination.....	709
Treatment of.....	1721	Definition of class.....	902.02
By classification examiner.....	903.08(f)	Delayed filing of original oath.....	602.05
By primary examiner on interference motion.....	1004	Delegation of Commissioner's authority.....	1001.01,
Citation.....	707.06	.....	1002, 1002.02
Governs examiner's action.....	Introduction	Demonstration at interview.....	713.08
		Denial of request for reexamination.....	2247, 2247.01



INDEX  
Department of Energy (DOE)--Deposit rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Department of Energy (DOE).....	115, 150, 151, 157, 706.03(b)	Access to deposits.....	2410.01
Department of Commerce, Organization Orders		Certification of accessibility of deposit.....	2410.02
30-3A cited.....	510	Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01
30-3B cited.....	510	Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)	Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01
Reissue.....	1455	Known and readily available biological material.....	
Rejected when base claim is canceled.....		.....	2404.01
.....	608.01(n), 707.07(j)	Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01
Dependent claim, objected to when improper.....		Continuity of access.....	2404.01
.....	608.01(n), 706.01	Deposits certified as available.....	2404.01
Deposit accounts.....	509.01	Health, safety restrictions.....	2404.01
Authorizations.....	509.01, 601, 1302.04	Indicia of "known and readily available".....	2404.01
Extensions of time.....	201.06(b), 706.07(f)	Material capable of self-replication.....	2403.01
International applications.....	1830, 1875.01	Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Issue fee.....	1303, 1306, 1308.01	Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Maintenance fee.....	2510, 2515, 2522	Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404
Petition fee.....	711.03(c)	Plant material.....	2403.02
Refunds.....	509, 607.02	Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)		Reference to deposit in application.....	2404, 2404.03
.....	1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05	Implication, presumption.....	2404, 2404.03
Deposit of correspondence.....	502	Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	2164.06, 2404,
Depositions		.....	2404.03
Evidence.....	1901.02, 2001.06(b), 2013	Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	2407
Of examiner.....	1701.01	After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400	Exemption from replacement.....	2407.05
Acceptable depository.....	2405	Failure to replace.....	2407.03
Background information.....	2401	In a pending application/reexamination proceeding.....	
Biological material, definition.....	2403	.....	2407.01
Biological material, made or isolated without		Reason for replacement.....	2407.04
undue experimentation.....	2404.02	Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties).....	2402	Treatment of replacement, presumption	
Budapest Treaty depositories.....	2405	of identity.....	2407.04
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	2405	Seeds.....	2403.02
Effective date.....	2401, 2402	Term of deposit.....	2408
Examination procedures.....	2411	Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
After grant.....	2411.04	Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Application in condition for allowance		Time for making original deposit.....	2406
except for deposit.....	2411.03	Assurance regarding deposit before payment	
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04	of issue fee.....	2406, 2411.03
Content of application regarding		Corroboration.....	2406.02
deposited material.....	2411.05	Description in application specification.....	2406.01
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03	During application pendency.....	2406
Reissue.....	2411.04	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01	New matter.....	2406.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications.....	1823.01, 2406
Furnishing of samples.....	2410	Post-issuance deposits.....	2406

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**  
 Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks--Designation fee - PCT

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Viability of deposit .....	2409	Invention .....	1501, 1504.01
Viability statement .....	2409	Library collections relating to .....	901.06(a)
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements .....	2402, 2403, 2404	Modification, description .....	1503.01
Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks .....		Multiple embodiments .....	1504.05
.....	1001, 1002.02(o), 1203	Multiple parts of article .....	1504.01(b)
Derogatory remark regarding prior art .....	608.01(r)	New matter .....	1503, 1503.02, 1504.04
Description .....		Novelty .....	1504.02
Basis for claim .....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163	Object, Design for .....	1502
Computer programming .....	2106.01	Offensive subject matter .....	1504.01(e)
Detailed .....	608.01(g)	Ornamentality, lack of .....	1504.01(c)
International application .....	1823	Patent Cooperation Treaty .....	1501
Design application .....	201, Chapter 1500	Patentability .....	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e), 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Allowance .....	1505	Petition, Special Status .....	708.02, 1504.30
Analogous art .....	1504.02, 1504.03	Photograph .....	1503.02, 1504.04
Appearance of object .....	1502	Preamble .....	1503.01
Application, elements of .....	1503	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119 .....	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties) .....		.....	1504.02, 1504.10
.....	201.13, 1504.20	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120 .....	201.11, 1504.20
Broken lines .....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04, 1504.06	References supplied .....	707.05(a), 1513
Characteristic feature .....	1503.01	Registration abroad .....	1504.02, 1504.10
Claim .....	1503, 1503.03	Request for Expedited Examination .....	1504.30
Color .....	1503.02	Requirement for restriction .....	1504.05
Computer generated icons .....	1504.01(a)	Restriction .....	1504.05
Compared to other intellectual property .....	1512	Rules applicable .....	1501
Convention, International .....	201.13, 1504.10	Scope of claim .....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1503.03, 1504.04, 1504.05, 1504.06
Copinging applications .....	1504.06, 1504.20	Search .....	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to .....	1512	Simulation .....	1504.01(d)
Definition .....	1502	Specification .....	1503.01
Delay, Issue fee .....	1505	Statutory bar, foreign application .....	201.13, 1504.02
Description .....	1503, 1503.01	.....	1504.02
Disclaimer .....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Statutory subject matter .....	1502, 1504.01
Disclosure .....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Surface indicia .....	1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.03
Double patenting .....	1504.06	Surface ornamentation .....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.01(c)
Drawing .....	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1503.03, 1504.01(a), 1504.04	Term of .....	1502.01, 1505
Enablement .....	1503.02, 1504.04	Title .....	1503.01
Examination .....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	Trademark, Relationship to .....	1512
Expedited Examination .....	1504.30	Type fonts .....	1504.01(a)
Feature emphasized .....	1503.01	Unobviousness .....	1504.03
Fee, filing .....	607	Visual characteristics .....	1502
Fee, Issue .....	1306, 1505	Design patent series (See also Patent) .....	901.04
Foreign priority .....	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10	Designated office .....	601.04, 1801, 1893.01(a)
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties) .....	201.13, 1504.20	Designation fee - PCT .....	1817.01, 1827
Indefiniteness .....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04		

INDEX

Designation of states--Distinct, definition

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Designation of states .....	1817.01	Chemical compound .....	608.01(p)
Detailed description (See Specification)		Claimed .....	901.03
Determination of public use or on sale .....	706.02(c), 2133.03	Common, parent and continuing applications .....	201.11
Digest (See Cross reference: Art collection)		Completeness .....	608.01(p), 2164
Diligence		Computer programming cases .....	2106.02
Charts for priority .....	2138.01	Correspondence with claims .....	2163.05, 2173.03
Filing application .....	2138.06	Detailed description .....	608.01(g)
Filing reissue .....	1403	Document .....	1706
Interference practice .....	2138.01	Duty of .....	Chapter 2000
Of actions during regulatory review .....	2757.01	Reexamination .....	2280
Of status inquiry .....	203.08	Enablement (See also Enablement) .....	2164
Reasonable .....	2138.06	Foreign application .....	201.15
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit .....	715.07, 715.07(a)	Implicit .....	2144.01
To overcome a rejection .....	2136.05	Incomplete .....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Director of Technology Center .....	201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06,	Incomprehensible .....	702.01
.....	708.02, 714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25,	Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by	
.....	715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c),	reference) .....	608.01(p)
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1901.06,	Insufficient .....	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
.....	2248, 2249, 2265, 2274, 2283 to 2286,	Later filed application .....	608.01(p)
.....	2301.01(b), 2303, 2303.01,	Litigation information .....	2001.06(c)
.....	2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02	Materiality .....	2001.05
Functions .....	1002.02(c), 1003	Operability .....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
TC 1600 .....	1002.02(c)(2)	Original claim .....	608.01(1), 2163.06
TC 2900 .....	1002.02(c)(3)	Preliminary amendment .....	608.04(b)
TC 3640 .....	710, 1002.02(c)(1)	Related applications .....	608.01(p), 1302.04
Director of USPTO (See also Commissioner,		Requirements for .....	2161
action requiring attention of; Commissioner's) .....	Title page	Reservation clause .....	608.01(e)
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney: Suspended or excluded)		Restricted to claimed subject matter .....	1302.01
Disciplinary proceedings .....	402, 501, 512	Secrecy order, Material subject to .....	120
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)		Sources of information .....	2001.06
Co-author of publication .....	715.01(c)	Specification (See also Specification) .....	608.01
Copy required in reexamination .....	2214	Sufficiency for continuity .....	201.11
Defensive publication .....	711.06	Sufficiency of .....	716
Forms .....	1490	Support for claims .....	2163.01
Interference .....	2305, 2305.04, 2307.02	To whom owed .....	2001.03
Rejection .....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Trade name .....	608.01(v)
Statutory .....	1490	Trademark .....	608.01(v)
Terminal .....	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490	Utility .....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Disclosure (See also Specification) .....	608	When made .....	2003
Abstract .....	608.01(b)	Written (See also Written description) .....	2002.02, 2163
Aids .....	2004	Disclosure document program .....	1706
Amendment .....	608.04, 1302.02	Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 .....	715.07
Amendment, Preliminary .....	608.04(b)	Discourtesy .....	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Best Mode (See also Best Mode) .....	608.01(h), 2165	Dismissal of appeal .....	1215.04
By whom and how made .....	2004	Disposals counted .....	1705
By whom made .....	2002.01	Distinct, definition .....	802.01



INDEX

Drafting notation--Drawing correction

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drafting notation.....	507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Necessary for filing date.....	506, 608.02
Drafting stamp .....	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o)	New drawings required.....	608.02(a)
Drawings.....	507, 608.02	New, handling .....	608.02(a)
Additional.....	608.02(h)	New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
Amendment .....	608.02(p)	New, when required.....	608.02(a)
Amendment, Direction for.....	608.02(q)	Not received .....	608.02(h), 1825
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	608.02(x)	Not required.....	608.02
Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)	Not returned .....	608.02(y)
Approval stamp .....	507, 608.02, 608.02(h)	Objection.....	201.06(a), 608, 608.01, 608.01(l), 608.02, 608.02(b), 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Brief description.....	608.01(f)	Official Gazette figure .....	1302.09
Canceled figure .....	608.02(t)	Omitted drawings.....	601.01(g)
Canceled sheet.....	608.02(t)	Patented file .....	905.03
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)	Photographs.....	608.02, 1503.02
Canceled sheet, transfer.....	608.02(i)	Placement in file wrapper.....	719.01(b)
Color.....	608.02, 1503.02	Plant application .....	1603, 1606
Colored plant.....	1606	Print (See also Print of drawing).....	506, 508, 608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Comparison.....	608.02(a)	Prior art .....	608.02(g), 2125
Complete illustration .....	608.02(d)	Provisional application .....	608.02
Completeness .....	608.02(e)	Reference characters .....	608.02(e)
Computer lists .....	608.05	Reference characters, change.....	608.02(w)
Consistency.....	608.02(e)	Reissue application .....	1411, 1413 No longer transferred from original patent..... 1413
Content of.....	608.02(d)	Removal from Technology Center.....	608.02(c)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing).....	608.02(p), 1302.05	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE).....	507
Corresponds with description.....	608.02(f)	Required by examiner.....	608.02
Date entered on back.....	608.02(o)	Requirements.....	608.02
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01	Return .....	608.02(y)
Denied admission .....	608.02(h)	Section lines .....	608.02(f)
Design application.....	1503.02	Security markings .....	121
Disclosure .....	608	Sketch for correction.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Divisional application .....	608.02(j)	Substitute.....	502, 608.02(h)
Drafting criticism included in first Office action.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)
Drafting notation .....	507, 608.02(a)	Symbols .....	608.02
Drafting stamp .....	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.09	Transfer in Former Rule 1.60 applications.....	201.06(a), 506, 608.02(i)
Duplicate.....	608.02(h)	Yellow tag, PTO-1364.....	608.02(z)
Examiner determines completeness.....	608.02(e)	Drawing correction.....	507, 608.02(p)
Illustrates claim .....	608.02(e)	Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x), 608.02(q), 1302.05
Inartistic arrangement .....	608.02(t)	Deferrable.....	608.02(b)
Informal.....	507, 608.02(b)	New matter.....	608.04
Informality, determined by drafting .....	608.02(a)	Order for.....	608.02(x)
International application.....	1825	Required.....	507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Kept in application .....	608.02(c)		
Kept in Technology Center.....	1302.05(a)		
Mail section stamp .....	608.02(o)		
Modification illustrated .....	608.02(f)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Drawing Review Branch--Electronic databases

	Sec. No.
Separate letter.....	608.02(r)
Sketch.....	608.02(v)
Drawing Review Branch.....	507
Dual correspondence.....	403, 714.01(d)
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment).....	719.01(a)
Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)
Duplicate foreign patents.....	903.03
Duplicate papers for plant applications.....	1603, 1605, 1606, 1609
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733
Compared to duty to disclose material information.....	2001.04
Information disclosure.....	609
Reexamination.....	2280
Duty of disclosure.....	Chapter 2100
After patent grant.....	2003.01
Aids to compliance.....	2004
Candor and good faith.....	2001
Checklist.....	2004
Compared to requirement for information.....	704.12(a), 2005
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)
Questionnaire.....	2004
Reexamination.....	2280
Reissue.....	1414
Sources of information.....	2001.06
To whom owed.....	2001.03
Violation of, rejection of claims in reissue application.....	1448
When made.....	2003
Who has.....	2001.01

**E**

Easily erasable paper.....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Effective date	
Declassified matter.....	707.05(f)
Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
Effective filing date	
Continuing application.....	201.11, 706.02, 708
Continuation-in-part.....	2133.01
Foreign priority effect.....	706.02
International convention (See also Foreign application; Treaties).....	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Provisional application.....	706.02

	Sec. No.
Publication.....	715.01(c)
Election (See also Restriction;	
Election of species).....	Chapter 800
Action on nonelected claims.....	819
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
After restriction.....	818
Treatment of nonelected claims.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03
Applicant must make.....	818.03(e)
Between applications, Conflicting claims.....	804, 822, 822.01
Constructive.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01, 818.02(a)
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Interference.....	820.02
Old combination.....	820.01
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)
Shift.....	201.06(d), 819.01, 820
With traverse.....	818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
Without traverse.....	821.02
Election of species	
Action after.....	809.02(c)
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)
Basis.....	808.01(a), 809.02
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Design application.....	1504.05
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Reissue application.....	1450
Requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
Species claims lacking.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Withdrawal of nonelected species.....	809.02(c)
Electronic databases.....	706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730
Automated Patent System (APS).....	902.03(e)
Cassis CD-ROM.....	902.03(d)
Chemical abstracts services.....	905.06
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06
Dialog.....	905.06
EAST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)
Full-text patent database.....	1730
INPADOC.....	905.06
Orbit.....	905.06
Patent Applications Database.....	1730

Electronic business center (EBC)--Examiner

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Patent Grants Database.....	1703, 1730	Under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1216, 1216.02
PAIR.....	1730	Under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216, 2358
TESS.....	1703, 1730	Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b), 2144.06
WEST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)	Erasable (specially coated) paper.....	608.01
Electronic business center (EBC).....	1730	Erasure in specification, before allowance.....	1302.01
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)	Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01
Electronic filing system (EFS).....	1730	Errors (See also Correction)	
Computer Readable Format (CRF)		Correction of patents.....	Chapter 1400
Sequence Listing.....	1730, 2422.03	Deceptive intent.....	140, 2022.05
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Reissue.....	1401-1470
Electronic publications		Title documents.....	323
Availability as prior art.....	2128	Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Citation of.....	608.01, 707.05(e)	Essential material.....	608.01(p)
Hyperlinks to.....	608.01, 608.01(p)	Establishing subclasses.....	903.02(c)
Search for.....	904.02(c)	Estoppel	
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05	Abandonment.....	711.03(c)
Employees of Patent and Trademark Office,		Collateral.....	2012.01
property interest in patent.....	309	Defensive publications.....	711.06
Enablement.....	706.03(c), 2164	Different inventive entities and commonly	
Burden on the examiner.....	2164.04	owned applications.....	804.03
Commensurate in scope with claims.....	2164.08	Duty of disclosure.....	2012.01
Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)	Interference.....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03
Inoperative subject matter.....	2164.08(b)	Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)	Reexamination.....	2259
Compared to utility.....	2164.07	Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01
Evidence of.....	2164.05	Terminal disclaimer.....	804.02
Examples of enablement issues.....	2164.06	European Patent Convention (See Treaties)	
Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)	European Patent Office (EPO).....	120, 609, 901.05,
Reduction to practice.....	2164.02	.....	905.06, 1840.01, 1812, 1817.01,
Relationship of predictability.....	2164.03	.....	1819, 1823.02, 1830, 1840, 1840.01,
Specification must be enabling		.....	1847, 1850, 1865, 1893.03(g), 2422.04
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)	Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)
To persons of ordinary skill.....	2164.05(b)	Evidence submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Test of enablement.....	2164.01	Examination of application.....	Chapter 700
Energy, Department of.....	115, 706.03(b)	Confidentiality during.....	101
Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02	Deferral of.....	709
English language faulty, new specification.....	608.01(q)	Order of.....	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
English language required.....	302.02, 140, 608.01	Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of		Purpose.....	701
Enrollment and Discipline)		Reissue.....	1440
Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)		Request for SIR.....	1103
Entry of amendment (See also Amendment).....	714.18	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304
Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01	Statutory authority.....	701
Entry on face of file wrapper.....	719.02, 719.02(b), 1302.09	Suspension of.....	709
Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Examiner	
Equity (civil action)		Action.....	707

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**  
**Examiner docket, time, and activity recording--Experimental use**

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Action counted.....	1705	Patented copending application data.....	1302.04(f)
Affidavit.....	2144.03	Plant patent application practice.....	1610
Assignment of application for examination.....	903.08(b)	"Printer Waiting".....	1302.04, 1309.02
Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02(a)	Reference citation corrected.....	707.05(g)
Classification (See also Classification examiner).....	903	Title of application.....	606.01, 1302.04(a)
Disposals.....	1705	Examiner's answer	
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05	Appeal brief.....	1208
Expressing opinion of validity.....	1701	New ground of rejection prohibited.....	1208.01
Name.....	502, 707.09, 1302.13	Print of drawing.....	1204
New action indicated by primary.....	707.01	Reexamination.....	2275
Previous action by another examiner		Reply brief.....	1208.03
Allowed claims.....	706.04	Special status.....	708.01
Interview.....	713.01	Examiner's letter (See also Action; Letter,	
Search.....	704.10	Examiner's).....	707
Primary		Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510
Actions requiring personal attention.....	707.01, 714.16,	Examiner's statement (See Examiner's answer)	
.....	715.08, 1004	Example, Comments on.....	707.07(l)
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13	Example, Operative.....	608.01(p), 2164.02
Pursuit of bounties prohibited.....	1701	Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance.....	714.16(c)
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14	Excess number of claims for filing fee.....	714.10
Resigns.....	708.03, 1702	Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19
Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03	Execution of oath.....	604, 605.04
Suggestion of allowable claims.....	707.07(j)	Executive Order	
Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)		No. 5464.....	1608
Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14	No. 9424.....	302, 302.06, 302.08
Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01	No. 10,358.....	710.05
Time and Activity Report.....	1705	No. 12,356.....	120, 121
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06	Executor or administrator.....	409.01, 605.05
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording.....	1705	Allowance and issue.....	409.01(f)
Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter,		Application by, after discharge.....	409.01(c)
Examiner's).....	707	Assigned application, inventor dies.....	409.01(e)
Examiner's amendment.....	1302.04	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b)
By initialing.....	1302.04	Foreign country.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Claim lost in interference, canceled.....	2363.03	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled.....	1302.04(b)	Intervention not required.....	409.01(f)
Claim, numbers identifying.....	1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Joint inventors, inventor dies.....	409.01(f)
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled.....	821.01, 821.02	Specification form.....	605.05
Copending application data brought up to date.....	201.11, 1302.01	Exhibit.....	608.03
Defensive publication.....	711.06	Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.07, 715.07(d)
Deposit account charge.....	1302.04	Exhibit at interview.....	713.08
Drawing correction.....	608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05	Exhibit, handling.....	608.03(a)
Extension of time required for.....	706.07(f)	Ex parte questions.....	713.06
Formal matters.....	1302.01, 1302.04	Experimental use (See also Public use).....	2133.03,
Informalities corrected.....	1302.04	.....	2133.03(e)



INDEX  
Experimentation, Disclosure requiring--Fee

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)	Facsimile	
Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)	Assignment documents.....	302.09
Factors indicative of.....	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)	Correspondence.....	502.01
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2)	Declaration or oath.....	502.02
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(e)(3)	PCT international application.....	1834.01
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Maintenance fees.....	2510
Testing, developmental.....	2133.03(e)(6)	Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit)	
When experimental use ends.....	2133.03(e)(3)	Federal holiday (See also Holiday).....	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.13, 505
Experimentation, Disclosure requiring.....	608.01(g)	Federal license rights.....	310
Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)		Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154.....	2710, 2720, 2730	Rule 8(b) cited.....	410
Design.....	1502.01, 1505	Rule 11(b)	
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156.....	2750 - 2764	Cited.....	402
Plant.....	201.11, 2701	Reproduced.....	410
Utility.....	201.11, 2701	Federal Rules of Evidence.....	2301.02, 2308
Export control of patent applications.....	120, 140	Federal Telecommunications System.....	408, 713.01
Exposure of papers during interviews.....	101, 713.07	Fee (See also Refunds)	
Expounding patent law.....	713.02	Appeal.....	1205, 1208.02
Express abandonment.....	711, 711.01	Assignment recording.....	302.06
To avoid publication of application.....	711.01	Credit card payment of.....	509, 706.07(f)
Express Mail deposit.....	513	Current amounts available on USPTO web site....	509, 1730
Express Mail service.....	502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c), 1216.01, 2510	Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
Expunge information in		Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
application file.....	724.05, 724.06, 1002.02(c)	Filing.....	509, 607
Extension of shortened reply period.....	710.02(e)	Claims in excess of.....	506, 607, 714.10
Extension of time.....	706.07(f), 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1302.04	Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
For filing brief.....	1206, 1208.01, 1215.04	Deposit account.....	509.01
For filing continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Inadequate.....	506
General fee authorization.....	710.02(e)	International application.....	1810, 1827
Hand delivered.....	502	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Reexamination.....	2265	Reissue.....	1415
Request.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)	Return.....	503, 607.02
Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)		Small entity.....	509.03
Extraordinary situations		Issue	
Abandonment, revival.....	711.03(c)	Deposit account.....	509.01
Deferring issue.....	1306.01	Failure to pay.....	711.03(c)
Interview after issue.....	713.10	Interfering case, not applied.....	2305.04
Reexamination.....	2249, 2265, 2274	Petition to accept.....	711.03(c)
Reply period reset.....	710.06	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Suspension of rules.....	1002	Maintenance (See also Maintenance fees).....	
Time to file.....	1206	Chapter 2500	
Withdrawal from issue.....	711.01	After expiration of patent.....	2590
		Information regarding.....	1730
		Patents subject to.....	2504
		Time for payment.....	2506

**F**

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Field of search—Final rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Payment.....	509	Printout of search history.....	719.05
Petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	Relation of application noted on.....	202.02, 719.07
Reduction of basic fee for international applications containing sequence listings.....	1823.02	Residence changed.....	719.02(b)
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02	Return of paper entered on.....	719.01
Reexamination		“Searched” box entries.....	719.05
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2215	“Searched notes” box entries.....	719.05
Field of search.....	708.03, 904.01(d), 1701	Signing and dating by primary examiner.....	1302.13
Notation on file wrapper.....	719.05	Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	710.05
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 904.01(d)	Files Repository.....	711.04(b)
Figures (See Drawings)		Filing date.....	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	102, 103, 508.03, 711.06, 1431, 2232, 2235	Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
File wrapper.....	719	Effective, prior application.....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Action entered.....	707.10	Express Mailing date.....	506.02, 513
Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09	Foreign application, Convention date (See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Amendment endorsed.....	710.05, 714.18	International application.....	506, 1810
Arrangement of papers.....	719.01(a), 1302.12	Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Assignment endorsement.....	303	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	506, 1810
Civil action.....	1216.02	Petition.....	506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b)
Classification data.....	719.03	Refusal to accord.....	506.02, 605
Classification history.....	719.03	Review by Office of Petitions.....	201.06(a)
Completeness.....	724.01	Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02
“Contents”, Entry in.....	719.01	Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC).....	201.06(b), 201.07	Filing date of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2215
Public access.....	103	Filing fee.....	607
Restriction.....	819	Claims in excess of.....	506, 714.10
Correction of error.....	719.02	Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Data entered on.....	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	Of a reissue application.....	1415
Drawings secured to.....	508	Deposit account.....	509.01
Field of search.....	719.05	Inadequate.....	506
Field of search, patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Foreign application cross-noting.....	202.03, 1893.03(a)	Reexamination	
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	2215
Index of claims.....	719.04	Return.....	140, 503, 607.02
Interference notation.....	2301.01(b)	Filing receipt (See also Post card).....	201.03, 502, 503
Licensing and Review stamp.....	140	Final action (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection)	
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)	Final action, Special nature of.....	708.01
Foreign application.....	202.03	Final rejection.....	706.07
Provisional application.....	202.02	Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Notes to application of another party.....	101	Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
Papers in.....	719.01	First action.....	706.07(b)
Parent application notation on.....	202.02, 1302.09	Interview.....	713.09
Print of drawing.....	508, 719.01(b)	Letter.....	706.07
		Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
		Petition to vacate.....	1002.02(c)

INDEX

Final restriction requirement--Foreign patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Premature .....	706.07(c)	German design applications .....	201.14(b)
Premature, Withdrawal of .....	706.07(d)	Great Britain .....	201.15
Primary examiner's attention required .....	1004	Identification .....	201.14(d)
Request for continued examination (RCE) .....	706.07(h)	License to file .....	140, 706.03(s)
Reexamination .....	2271	Listed on oath .....	201.14, 602
Secrecy order application .....	130	More than one .....	201.14
Special .....	708.01	No claim for priority .....	201.14(c)
Time for reply .....	706.07(f)	No reference made in declaration .....	201.14(c)
Transitional procedure .....	706.07(g)	Noting earliest date on file wrapper .....	202.03, 1302.06
When proper .....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)	Ordering copies .....	901.05(c), 905.01
Withdrawal .....	706.07(e)	Overcoming reference which is .....	201.15, 715
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention .....	1004	Prior art cited in related .....	2001.06(a)
Withdrawal of premature .....	706.07(d)	Priority .....	201.13, 706.02
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal .....	1208.02	Papers not filed .....	201.14(c)
Final restriction requirement .....	818.03	Priority document in parent application .....	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
Finance office (See Office of Finance)		Ribboned .....	602.04(a)
First action final rejection .....	706.07(b)	Same invention .....	201.15
First Office action form .....	707	Seal .....	602.04(a)
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiners')		Statutory bar (See also Foreign patent) .....	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
First foreign application (See also Foreign application) .....	201.13	Time limits to submission .....	201.14, 201.14(a)
Fissionable material .....	706.03(b)	Certificate of correction .....	201.16
Five year pendency .....	707.02(a), 708.01	Reissue .....	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Flowchart for		Translation required .....	201.15
Examination of computer-related inventions .....	2106	Foreign countries recognized for priority .....	201.13
Genus-Species guidelines .....	2144.08	Foreign executed oath .....	602.04
Reexamination provisions .....	2201	Foreign filing, Proving priority .....	201.14, 706.02
Transitional after-final		Foreign filing date	
procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)) .....	706.07(g)	Entitled to .....	201.13, 719.06
Treatment of applications having		On file wrapper .....	202.03, 1302.06
conflicting claims .....	804	Foreign filing license .....	140
Flowsheet .....	608.02	For PCT .....	115, 1832
Foreclosure (See Assignment; Security interest)		Foreign language	
Foreign application (See also International application)		Application .....	608.01
As prior art .....	2127	Names for months .....	901.05(a)
Certificate of correction to perfect priority .....	201.16	Names for United States .....	901.05(a)
Certified copy to avoid reference .....	201.14, 706.02	Oath or declaration .....	602.06
Cross-noting on file wrapper .....	202.03, 1893.03(a)	Foreign patent	
Date entitled to .....	201.13 to 201.15	Art collection .....	901.07
Determination of priority .....	201.14, 201.15	Citation .....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Disclosure .....	201.15	Citation dates and information .....	901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871
English language translation		Classification .....	903, 903.03
for benefit of date .....	201.15, 706.02	Country codes .....	1851
Filing in foreign country .....	140	Database search .....	706.02(e)
First .....	201.13		
Form of request .....	201.14(b)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Foreign priority---Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Document cases, PCT .....	1851	Apostille .....	602.04(a)
Duplicates .....	903.03	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96 .....	324
Effective date .....	901.05(b)	Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122 .....	403
Family of (INPADOC) .....	901.06(a)	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123 .....	403
In prior art statement .....	609	Change of power of attorney or correspondence address in patent .....	2222
Individual country overview .....	901.05	Compact disc transmittal form for submission of sequence listing to the United States receiving office under PCT Administrative Instructions-Part 8 .....	1823.02
Journals .....	901.06(a)	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29 .....	201.06(d)
Law overview .....	901.05	Correspondence Address Indication PTO/SB/121 .....	403
Library .....	901.06(a)	Cover sheet, assignment document .....	302.07
Listing at allowance .....	1302.12	Cover sheet, provisional application Reproduced .....	201.04(b)
Oppositions .....	901.05	Cited .....	601
Ordering copies .....	901.05(c), 905.01	D-10 .....	130, 1304, 1304.01
Print of, where obtained .....	901.05(c)	D-11 .....	1103
Reference .....	901.05	DD Form 441 .....	120
Statutory bar (See also Foreign application) .....	201.13, 706.03(s)	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance .....	406
Transfer .....	903.05	Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03 .....	1604
Translation of .....	901.05(d)	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01 .....	602
Unlicensed, same applicant .....	706.03(s)	Drawings requiring correction (Yellow tag) PTO-1364 .....	608.02(z)
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application) .....	201.13 to 201.15	Disclaimer in Patent (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/43) .....	1706
U.S. filing date computed .....	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95 .....	1706
Formal drawings .....	201.06(a)	Election of species .....	809.02(a)
Formal matter		Examiner's action PTOL-326 .....	707
Allowance and issue .....	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	Examiner's answer .....	1208
Amendment of application in issue .....	714.16	Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E .....	1704, 2238
Claim allowable except for .....	706, 707.07(j)	Examiner's Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472 .....	1705
Review of action involving .....	Introduction	Examiner's Order - Cross References for Search Files PTO-14B .....	903.06
Right of priority			
Prior Foreign application .....	201.13 to 201.15		
Prior U.S. application .....	201.11		
Specification format .....	608.01		
When taken up .....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02		
Former examiner restrictions .....	1702		
Form letters and forms			
Abandonment .....	711.04(c)		
Advisory action form .....	706.07(f), 714.13, 2265		
Allowability .....	1302.03		
Amendment received after allowance .....	608.02(z), 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03		
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry .....	1214.07		
Amendment not entered .....	714.22		
Amendment not fully responsive .....	714.03		
Amendment unsigned .....	714.01(a)		

INDEX

Form letters and forms --Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Examiner's Order for Replacement Copy			1302.03, 1302.04, 1416
PTO-14C	901.09	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due	
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47		PTOL-85	115, 201.06(a),
Reproduced	2595		203.04, 203.07, 203.08, 406, 502,
Cited	2540		602.03, 606.01, 608.01(v), 608.02(b),
Final rejection	706.07		608.02(x), 608.02(z), 609, 708.02,
45-day Letter	150		710.02(e), 711.01, 711.02, 711.03(c),
Incorrect citation of references,			711.06, 712, 714.15, 714.16,
Correction	707.05(g)		714.16(a), 714.16(d), 804, 1002.02(c),
Information disclosure statement (IDS)			1002.02(d), 1303, 1303.01, 1303.02,
PTO-1449	609,		1303.03, 1304.01, 1305, 1306,
	1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04,		1306.02, 1306.03, 1308, 1308.01,
	2003, 2004, 2214, 2242, 2280, 2287		1308.03, 1309, 1505,
Interference Initial Memorandum	2309.02		1512, 1705, 1711, 1893.01(e), 2001.04,
Interfering Subject Matter,			2307.03, 2364, 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
Secrecy order applications	2309.06	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications	
International application transmittal	1830	D-10	130,
Interview Summary PTOL-413	713.04,		1304, 1304.01
	714.13, 1903.01	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the	
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination	2281	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31	
Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270			1205, 2273
Reproduced	903.09	Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review	
Cited	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09	PTO-948	507,
	1107, 1302.10, 1455, 1611		608.02, 608.02(b),
Digests	903.07		608.02(h), 608.02(q),
Initialing	903.07(b)		707, 707.07(a)
Issue Classification, Designs		Notice of Improper Application filed under	
PTO-328	903.07, 903.09(a), 1107, 2287	37 CFR 1.60 PTO-1534	601.01(h)
Issue Fee Transmittal		Notice of Improper Application, No Filing Date Granted	
PTOL-85B	307, 324	PTO-2011	201.06(d)
	502.02, 512, 1306.01,	Notice of Improper CPA Filing Under 37 CFR 1.53(d),	
	1306.02, 1309, 1481	No Filing Date Granted PTO-2012	201.06(d)
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45		Notice of Improper FWC Filing under 37 CFR 1.62,	
Reproduced	2595	No Filing Date Granted PTO-1673	601.01(h)
Cited	2515	Notice of Improper Request for Continued	
Notice of Abandonment		Examination (RCE) PTO-2051	706.07(h)
PTOL-1432	201.06(d), 711.04(c)	Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application	
Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA)		PTO-1123	506, 601.01(h)
(Filing Date Granted) PTO-2019	201.06(d)	Notice of Incomplete Provisional Application	
Notice of Allowability		PTO-1626	601.01(h)
PTOL-37	602.03,	Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) (Filing Date Granted)	
	608.02, 608.02(a),	PTO-2018	201.06(d)
	608.02(b), 608.02(q),	Notice of Informal Application	
	608.02(z), 609, 710.02(e),	PTO-152	601.01(h)
	714.13, 714.16(d), 812.01,	Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)	
	1002.02(d), 1205, 1207,	PTOL-469	2287, 2288

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms ---Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory	Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161)
Invention Registration PTO-1364.....1107	Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....1604
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment..... 714.01(e),	Potential interference, same attorney or agent.....2305
.....714.03, 714.22	Provisional application for patent
Notice of Non-Recordation..... 302.09	Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....201.04(b)
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application	PTO-14A Reproduced.....905.02
PTO-1669..... 201.06(c), 601.01(h)	PTO-14B.....903.06, 905.02, 2287
Notice of Omitted Item(s) in a Provisional Application	PTO-14C Reproduced.....901.09
Filed Under 37 CFR 1.53(b)(2)	Cited.....901.09, 905.02
PTO - 1672.....601.01(h)	PTOL-37.....203.08, 602.03, 608.02,
Notice of Recordation.....302.09	.....608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(q),
Notice of References Cited	.....608.02(z), 609, 707.05(g),
PTO-892..... 707, 707.05(a),	.....710.02(e), 714.13, 714.16(d),
.....707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e), 2262	.....812.01, 1207, 1302.03,
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	.....1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
Acceptance (Form D-11) PTOL-452.....1103	PTOL-85.....203.08,
Notice to Comply With Requirements	.....502, 608.02(z),
Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide	.....714.16(d), 1306, 1306.02, 1308.03
Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures	PTOL-85B.....307, 324, 512, 1306, 1306.01,
PTO-1661.....2427.01, 2427.02	.....1306.02, 1309, 1481
Notice to File Corrected Application Papers-Filing Date	PTOL-90.....608.02, 609, 707, 714.16,
Granted PTO-1660.....601.01(h)	.....1206, 1208, 1208.03,
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....201.03,	.....1209, 1210, 2427.01
.....506, 601.01, 601.01(a), 710.02(d)	PTO-97.....1302.04
CPA, Filing date Granted	PTO-150.....1302.07, 1706
PTO 2016.....201.06(d)	PTO-152.....409.01(b), 506, 601.01(h),
Filed under 37 CFR 1.60	.....602.03, 604.02, 605.02,
PTO-1607, 1608.....601.01(h)	.....605.03, 707, 707.07(a)
No filing date	PTO-262.....1204
PTO-1532.....601.01(h)	PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....903.07, 903.09, 1107,
Nonprovisional Application - Filing date granted PTO-	.....1302.10, 1455, 2287
1533.....601.01(h)	PTOL-271.....608.02(z), 714.16(d),
Provisional Application - Filing Date Granted	.....714.16(e), 2307.03
PTO-1627.....601.01(h)	PTO-303.....1453
Provisional Application-No Filing Date	PTOL-303.....706.07(f), 708.02,
PTO-1628.....601.01(h)	.....711.03(c), 714.13, 2265
Notification of Non-Compliance	PTO-306.....1485
with 37 CFR 1.192(c) PTO-462.....1206	PTOL-319.....714.03
Office Action Summary	PTOL-326 Reproduced.....707
PTOL-326.....608.02(b), 608.02(h)	Cited.....201.14(b),
PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty)	.....201.14(c), 608.02(a), 608.02(b),
Petition for Revival of an Application	.....608.02(h), 609, 706.07,
For Patent Abandoned Unavoidably	.....707, 710.02(b), 812.01
PTO/SB/61.....711.03(c)	PTO-328.....903.07, 1107, 1302.10, 2287
For Patent Abandoned Unintentionally	PTOL-404.....1485
PTO/SB/64.....711.03(c)	PTOL-413.....713.04, 714.13, 1902

INDEX  
Form letters and forms -- Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO-436L .....	201.14(c)	PTO-1050 .....	1485
PTOL-442 .....	1103	PTO-1101 .....	1309
PTOL-444 .....	1103	PTO-1123 .....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(h)
PTO-445 .....	1431	PTO-1305 .....	115
PTOL-445 .....	1103	PTO-1360 .....	608.01(n)
PTOL-446 .....	1103	PTO-1364 .....	608.02(z), 1107
PTOL-447 .....	1109	PTO-1382 .....	1830, 1832, 1840.01
PTO-447A .....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 2237	PTOL-1432 .....	711.01, 711.02, 711.04(c)
PTOL-448 .....	1103	PTO-1449 Reproduced .....	609
PTOL-449 .....	1103	Cited .....	608.01, 609, 707.05(d), 1302.12, 1901.03, 1901.06, 2214, 2242, 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290
PTOL-450 .....	1109	PTO-1465 .....	2214
PTOL-451 .....	1107	PTO-1472 .....	1705
PTOL-452 .....	1103	PTO-1516 .....	2287, 2295
PTOL-457 .....	601.01(h)	PTO-1517 .....	2287, 2295
PTOL-461 .....	1215.04	PTO-1532 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-462 .....	1206	PTO-1533 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-465 .....	2264, 2283, 2296	PTO-1534 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-466 .....	2296	PTO-1547 .....	1107
PTOL-467 .....	2250, 2266.02, 2272, 2296	PTO-1590 .....	719.05
PTOL-468 .....	2296	PTO-1595 .....	302.07
PTOL-469 .....	2287, 2296	PTO-1607 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-471 .....	2296	PTO-1608 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-472 .....	2232	PTO-1626 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-473 .....	2250, 2266.03, 2296	PTO-1627 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-474 .....	2281, 2296	PTO-1628 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-475 .....	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272, 2295, 2296	PTO-1660 .....	601.01(h)
PTOL-476 .....	2287	PTO-1661 .....	2427.02
PTOL-497 .....	2273, 2274	PTO-1669 .....	601.01(h)
PTO-690E .....	903.03, 1704, 2238	PTO-1672 .....	601.01(h)
PTO-850 Reproduced .....	2309.02	PTO-1673 .....	601.01(h)
Cited .....	1002.02(d), 1705, 2308.01, 2309, 2309.02	PTO-2011 .....	201.06(d)
PTO-875 .....	608.01(n)	PTO-2012 .....	201.06(d)
PTO-892 Reproduced .....	707.05(a)	PTO-2018 .....	201.06(d)
Cited .....	201.15, 608.01, 609, 707, 707.05, 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1901.06, 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290	PTO-2019 .....	201.06(d)
PTO-948 .....	507, 608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(h), 608.02(q), 707, 707.07(a)	PTO-2021 .....	201.06(d)
		PTO-2038 .....	502
		PTO-2051 .....	706.07(h)
		PTO/SB/01 .....	602
		PTO/SB/03 .....	1604
		PTO/SB/08 (See also PTO-1449) .....	609, 707.05(d)
		PTO/SB/08A .....	609
		PTO/SB/08B .....	609
		PTO/SB/09 .....	509.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms ---Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
PTO/SB/10 .....	509.03	Recordation Form Cover Sheet	
PTO/SB/11 .....	509.03	PTO-1595 .....	302.07
PTO/SB/16 .....	201.04(b)	Reexamination and processing forms listed .....	2296
PTO/SB/24 .....	711.01	Reexamination decision .....	2246
PTO/SB/25 Reproduced.....	1490	Reexamination request.....	2214
PTO/SB/26 Reproduced.....	1490	Reissue Application	
PTO/SB/27 .....	1504.30	Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and	
PTO/SB/29 .....	201.06	forms:PTO/SB/52)	
PTO/SB/29A .....	201.06(d)	Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and	
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced.....	706.07(h)	forms:PTO/SB/51)	
PTO/SB/31 .....	1205	Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and	
PTO/SB/37 .....	709	forms:PTO/SB/56)	
PTO/SB/42 .....	2257	Statement As To Loss of Original Patent (See Form	
PTO/SB/43 Reproduced.....	1490	letters and forms:PTO/SB/55)	
PTO/SB/44 .....	1485	Transmittal (See PTO/SB/50)	
PTO/SB/45 Reproduced.....	2595	Request for Customer Number	
Cited .....	2515	PTO/SB/125.....	403
PTO/SB/47 Reproduced.....	2595	Request for Customer Number Data Change	
Cited .....	2540	PTO/SB/124.....	403
PTO/SB/50 .....	1410, 1415	Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)	
PTO/SB/51 Reproduced.....	1414	PTO/SB/37.....	709
Cited .....	1410.01	Request for Filing a Patent Application	
PTO/SB/51S Reproduced .....	1414.01	under 37 CFR 1.60 PTO/SB/13.....	201.06(a)
PTO/SB/52 Reproduced .....	1414	Request for Filing a Patent Application	
Cited .....	1410.01	under 37 CFR 1.62 PTO/SB/14.....	201.06(b)
PTO/SB/55 Reproduced.....	1416	Request for Reexamination Transmittal	
PTO/SB/56 Reproduced.....	1415	PTO/SB/57.....	2214
PTO/SB/57 .....	2214	Request for Statutory Invention	
PTO/SB/61 .....	711.03(c)	Registration PTO/SB/94.....	1101
PTO/SB/62 .....	711.03(c)	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney	
PTO/SB/63 .....	711.03(c)	or Agent PTO/SB/83.....	402.06
PTO/SB/64 .....	711.03(c)	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication	
PTO/SB/64 PCT.....	711.03(c)	PTOL-271.....	608.02(z), 714.16(d),
PTO/SB/83 .....	402.06	.....	714.16(e), 2307.03
PTO/SB/94 .....	1101	Restriction requirement.....	817
PTO/SB/95 .....	1706	Small entity statements .....	509.03
PTO/SB/96 .....	324	Statements to DOE or NASA .....	151
PTO/SB/121 .....	403	Subject matter admits of illustration .....	608.02(a)
PTO/SB/122 .....	403	Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition	
PTO/SB/123 .....	403	PTO/SB/63.....	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/124 .....	403	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/125 Reproduced.....	403	Rejection over a Prior Patent (See Form letters and	
Cited .....	403, 2540	forms:PTO/SB/26)	
Receipt for Facsimile Transmitted CPA,		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double	
PTO/SB/29A .....	201.06(d)	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second	
		Application (See Form letters and forms:PTO/SB/25)	



INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Withdrawal from issue.....	1002.02(c)	2.31.....	201.06(d)
Yellow tag PTO-1364 Reproduced.....	608.02(z)	2.32.....	201.06(d)
Cited.....	608.02(z), 1107, 1302.05(a)	2.33.....	201.06(d)
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)		2.34.....	201.06(d)
2.01.....	201.06	2.35.....	201.06(d)
2.02.....	201.06(a)	2.36.....	201.06(d)
2.03.....	201.06(a)	2.37.....	201.06(d)
2.04.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)	2.38.....	201.11
2.05.....	201.07	2.39.....	201.11
2.06.....	201.08	4.01.....	403
2.07.....	201.09	4.02.....	406
2.08.....	201.10	4.03.....	406
2.09.....	201.11	4.04.....	406
2.10.....	201.11	4.06.....	407
2.11.....	201.11	4.07.....	407
2.12.....	201.11	4.08.....	407
2.13.....	201.03	4.09.....	402
2.13a.....	201.03	4.10.....	401
2.13b.....	201.03	5.01.....	502
2.13c.....	201.03	5.01.01.....	501
2.13d.....	201.03	5.02.....	512
2.13e.....	201.03	5.03.....	903.08
2.13f.....	201.03	5.04.....	512
2.13g.....	201.03	6.01.....	608.01(a)
2.13h.....	201.03	6.02.....	608.01(a)
2.13.01.....	201.03	6.02.01.....	605.04(a)
2.13.02.....	201.03	6.03.....	602.01
2.14.....	201.03	6.05.....	602
2.14.01.....	201.03	6.05.....	602.03
2.15.....	201.11	6.05.....	605.01
2.16.....	201.11	6.05.01.....	602
2.17.....	201.11	6.05.02.....	605.02
2.18.....	201.13	6.05.03.....	605.01
2.19.....	201.15	6.05.04.....	602
2.20.....	201.14(b)	6.05.05.....	602.03
2.21.....	201.14(c)	6.05.06.....	602.03
2.21.01.....	201.14(a)	6.05.07.....	602.03
2.22.....	201.14(c)	6.05.08.....	602
2.23.....	201.14(c)	6.05.11.....	604.01
2.24.....	201.14(c)	6.05.12.....	604.01
2.25.....	201.14(c)	6.05.13.....	602.04
2.26.....	201.14(c)	6.05.14.....	602.04(a)
2.27.....	201.14(c)	6.05.15.....	602.03
2.28.....	201.06(b)	6.05.16.....	602.01
2.29.....	201.11	6.05.17.....	602
2.30.....	201.06(d)	6.05.18.....	605.04(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.05.19.....	605.03	6.38.01.....	608.02(p)
6.05.20.....	602	6.38.02.....	608.02(p)
6.06.....	604.01	6.39.....	608.02(p)
6.07.....	603, 604.02	6.40.....	608.02(p)
6.08.....	604.04(a)	6.41.....	608.02(p)
6.09.01.....	605.03	6.42.....	608.02(p)
6.11.....	606.01	6.43.....	608.02(p)
6.11.01.....	606.01	6.44.....	608.02(p)
6.12.....	608.01(b)	6.46.....	602.03
6.13.....	608.01(b)	6.47.....	608.02(p)
6.14.....	608.01(b)	6.48.....	608.02(z)
6.15.....	608.01(b)	6.49.01.....	609
6.16.....	608.01(b)	6.49.02.....	609
6.16.01.....	608.01(b)	6.49.03.....	609
6.17.....	608.01(j)	6.49.05.....	609
6.18.....	608.01(n)	6.49.06.....	609
6.18.01.....	608.01(m)	6.49.07.....	609
6.19.....	608.01(p)	6.49.08.....	609
6.19.01.....	608.01(p)	6.49.09.....	609, 714.16(d)
6.20.....	608.01(v)	6.49.....	609
6.21.....	608.02(b)	6.51.....	609
6.22.....	608.02(b)	6.52.....	609
6.22.01.....	608.02(d)	6.53.....	609
6.22.02.....	608.02(e)	6.54.....	609
6.22.03.....	608.02(e)	6.55.....	609
6.22.04.....	608.02(d)	6.56.....	610
6.22.05.....	608.02(f)	6.57.....	610
6.22.06.....	608.02(e)	6.60.01.....	608.05
6.22.07.....	608.02(e)	6.60.02.....	608.05
6.23.....	608.02	6.61.01.....	608.05
6.23.01.....	608.02	6.61.02.....	608.05
6.24.01.....	608.02	6.62.....	608.05
6.26.....	608.02(b)	6.63.01.....	605.08(b)
6.27.....	608.02(b)	6.63.02.....	605.08(b)
6.28.....	608.01(q)	6.64.01.....	608.05(a)
6.28.01.....	608.01(q)	6.64.02.....	608.05(a)
6.28.02.....	608.01(q)	6.64.03.....	608.05(a)
6.29.....	608.01	6.70.01.....	608.05
6.30.....	608.01	6.70.02.....	608.05
6.31.....	608.01	6.71.01.....	608.05
6.32.....	608.01	6.71.02.....	608.05
6.33.....	608.01(m)	6.72.01.....	608.05
6.36.....	608.02(d)	6.72.02.....	608.05
6.36.01.....	608.02(g), 714.22	6.72.03.....	608.05
6.37.....	608.02(h)	6.72.04.....	608.05
6.38.....	608.02(p)	6.72.05.....	608.05

INDEX  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.01.....	702.01	7.29.....	608.01
7.02.....	702.01	7.29.01.....	608.01(m)
7.04.....	706.03(a)	7.30.01.....	706.03(c)
7.05.....	706.03(a)	7.30.02.....	706.03(d)
7.05.01.....	706.03(a)	7.31.02.....	706.03(c)
7.05.02.....	706.03(a)	7.31.03.....	706.03(c)
7.05.03.....	706.03(a)	7.31.04.....	706.03(c)
7.05.04.....	706.03(a)	7.31.01.....	706.03(c)
7.05.05.....	706.03(k)	7.33.01.....	706.03(c)
7.05.06.....	706.03(k)	7.34.....	706.03(d)
7.07.....	706.02(i)	7.34.01.....	706.03(d)
7.08.....	706.02(i)	7.34.02.....	706.03(d)
7.09.....	706.02(i)	7.34.03.....	706.03(d)
7.10.....	707.08, 706.02(i)	7.34.04.....	706.03(d)
7.11.....	706.02(i)	7.34.05.....	706.03(d)
7.12.....	706.02(i)	7.34.06.....	706.03(d)
7.12.01.....	706.02(i)	7.34.07.....	706.03(d)
7.13.....	706.02(i)	7.34.08.....	706.03(d)
7.14.....	706.02(i)	7.34.09.....	706.03(d)
7.15.....	706.02(i)	7.34.10.....	706.03(d)
7.15.....	804.03	7.34.11.....	706.03(d)
7.15.01.....	706.02(f)	7.34.12.....	706.03(d)
7.15.01.....	706.02(i)	7.34.13.....	706.03(d)
7.15.01.....	804.03	7.34.14.....	706.03(d)
7.15.02.....	706.02(i)	7.34.15.....	706.03(d)
7.15.02.....	804.03	7.35.....	706.03(d)
7.15.03.....	706.02(i)	7.35.01.....	706.03(d)
7.15.04.....	706.02(f)	7.36.....	608.01(n)
7.16.....	706.02(i)	7.37.....	707.07(f)
7.17.....	706.02(i)	7.37.01.....	707.07(f)
7.18.....	706.02(i)	7.37.02.....	707.07(f)
7.19.....	804.03	7.37.03.....	707.07(f)
7.20.....	706.02(m)	7.37.04.....	707.07(f)
7.20.01.....	706.02(m)	7.37.05.....	707.07(f)
7.20.02.....	706.02(i), 706.02(m)	7.37.06.....	707.07(f)
7.20.03.....	706.02(m)	7.37.07.....	707.07(f)
7.21.....	804.03, 706.02(m)	7.37.08.....	707.07(f)
7.21.01.....	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09.....	707.07(f)
7.21.02.....	706.02(m)	7.37.10.....	707.07(f)
7.22.....	706.02(m)	7.37.11.....	707.07(f)
7.23.....	706.02(m)	7.37.12.....	707.07(f)
7.27.....	706.02(m)	7.37.13.....	707.07(f)
7.28.....	706.03(o)	7.38.....	707.07(f)
7.29.02.....	608.01(m)	7.39.....	706.07
7.29.03.....	608.01(m)	7.40.....	706.07(a)
7.29.04.....	608.01	7.40.01.....	706.07(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)—Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.41.....	706.07(b)	7.65.....	716
7.41.01.....	706.07(g)	7.66.....	716
7.41.02.....	706.07(g)	7.66.01.....	716
7.41.03.....	706.07(b)	7.66.02.....	716
7.42.....	706.07(d)	7.66.03.....	716
7.42.01.....	706.07(g)	7.66.04.....	716
7.42.02.....	706.07(g)	7.66.05.....	716
7.42.03.....	706.07(g)	7.67.....	714.13
7.42.04.....	706.07(h)	7.67.01.....	706.07(f), 714.13
7.42.05.....	706.07(h)	7.67.02.....	706.07(f)
7.42.06.....	706.07(h)	7.68.....	714.13
7.42.07.....	706.07(h)	7.69.....	714.13
7.42.08.....	706.07(h)	7.69.01.....	714.13
7.42.09.....	706.07(b)	7.70.....	714.13
7.42.10.....	706.07(h)	7.70.01.....	714.13
7.42.11.....	706.07(h)	7.71.....	714.13
7.42.12.....	706.07(h)	7.72.....	714.13
7.42.13.....	706.07(h)	7.73.....	714.13
7.42.14.....	706.07(h)	7.75.....	714.13
7.42.15.....	706.07(h)	7.76.....	714.13
7.42.16.....	706.07(h)	7.78.....	714.13
7.43.....	608.01(n)	7.79.....	714.13
7.43.01.....	707.07(j)	7.80.....	714.13
7.43.02.....	707.07(j)	7.81.....	707.05(g)
7.43.03.....	707.07(a)	7.82.....	707.05(g)
7.43.04.....	707.07(j)	7.82.01.....	707.05(g)
7.44.....	608.01(o)	7.83.....	707.05(g)
7.45.....	608.01(n)	7.84.....	713.04
7.46.....	714.03(a)	7.84.01.....	714.01(a)
7.47.....	714.03(a)	7.85.....	714.16(d)
7.48.....	706.03(u)	7.86.....	714.16(e)
7.49.....	706.03(u)	7.87.....	714.16(d)
7.50.....	706.04	7.88.....	711.01
7.51.....	714.14	7.89.....	711.01
7.52.....	709	7.90.....	711.02
7.53.....	709	7.91.....	711.02(a)
7.54.....	709	7.95.....	704.12(c)
7.56.....	709	7.95.01.....	714.03
7.57.....	715	7.96.....	707.05, 714.03
7.58.....	715	7.97.....	707.07(j)
7.59.....	715	7.98.....	710.02(e)
7.60.....	715	7.98.02.....	711.02
7.61.....	715	7.100.....	707
7.62.....	715	7.101.....	707.08
7.63.....	715	7.102.....	707
7.64.....	715	7.103.....	707, 707.08

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.104.....	706.02(c)	8.12.....	809.03
7.105.....	704.14(a)	8.13.....	816
7.106.....	704.14(a)	8.14.....	806.04(b)
7.107.....	704.14(a)	8.15.....	806.05(c)
7.108.....	704.14(a)	8.16.....	806.05(d)
7.109.....	704.14(a)	8.17.....	806.05(e)
7.110.....	704.14(a)	8.18.....	806.05(f)
7.111.....	704.14(a)	8.19.....	806.05(g)
7.112.....	704.14(a)	8.20.....	806.05(h)
7.113.....	704.14(a)	8.20.01.....	806.05(i)
7.114.....	704.14(a)	8.20.02.....	808.01
7.115.....	704.14(a)	8.21.01.....	817
7.116.....	704.14(a)	8.21.02.....	817
7.117.....	704.14(a)	8.21.03.....	817
7.118.....	704.14(a)	8.22.....	818.03(b)
7.119.....	704.14(a)	8.23.....	812.01
7.120.....	704.14(a)	8.23.01.....	812.01
7.121.....	704.14(a)	8.23.02.....	817
7.122.....	704.14(a)	8.24.....	821.01
7.123.....	704.14(a)	8.25.....	821.01
7.124.....	704.14(a)	8.25.01.....	821.02
7.125.....	704.14(a)	8.25.02.....	818.03(c), 821.02
7.126.....	704.14(a)	8.26.....	821.03
7.127.....	704.14(a)	8.27.....	804.03
7.204.....	724.06	8.28.....	804.03
7.205.....	724.06	8.28.01.....	804.03
7.206.....	724.06	8.29.....	822
7.207.....	724.06	8.30.....	804
7.208.....	724.06	8.31.....	804
7.209.....	724.06	8.32.....	804
7.210.....	724.06	8.33.....	804
7.211.....	724.06	8.34.....	804
7.212.....	724.06	8.35.....	804
7.213.....	724.06	8.36.....	804
7.214.....	719.01	8.37.....	804
8.01.....	809.02(a)	8.38.....	804
8.02.....	809.02(a)	8.39.....	804
8.03.....	809.02(c)	8.41.....	803.03
8.04.....	821.03	8.42.....	821.04
8.05.....	821.01	8.43.....	821.04
8.06.....	809.02(c)	8.44.....	821.04
8.07.....	821.02	8.45.....	809.04
8.08.....	817	8.46.....	809.04
8.09.....	817	8.47.....	809.04
8.10.....	817	8.48.....	809.02(b)
8.11.....	817	8.49.....	809.02(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)—Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
8.50.....	809.02(c)	12.52.02.....	1208
10.01.....	1308	12.52.03.....	1208
10.13.....	1481	12.52.04.....	1208
10.14.....	1481	12.52.05.....	1208
10.15.....	1481	12.53.....	1208
10.16.....	1481	12.53.01.....	1208
10.17.....	1481	12.53.02.....	1208
10.18.....	1481	12.54.....	1208
10.19.....	1451	12.54.01.....	1208
10.20.....	1002	12.54.02.....	1208
12.01.....	1205	12.54.03.....	1208
12.02.....	1205	12.55.....	1208
12.03.....	1205	12.55.01.....	1208
12.04.....	1205	12.55.02.....	1208
12.08.....	1206	12.55.04.....	1208
12.09.....	1206	12.56.....	1208
12.09.01.....	1206	12.56.01.....	1208
12.10.....	1206	12.56.02.....	1208
12.11.....	1206	12.56.03.....	1208
12.12.....	1206	12.57.....	1208
12.13.....	1206	12.57.01.....	1208
12.16.....	1206	12.57.02.....	1208
12.17.....	1206	12.59.....	1208
12.19.....	1214.07	12.59.01.....	1208
12.20.....	1214.06	12.61.....	1208
12.47.....	1208.03	12.63.....	1208
12.49.....	1208	12.69.....	1206
12.50.....	1208	12.69.01.....	1206
12.50.01.....	1208	12.70.....	1206
12.50.02.....	1208	12.70.01.....	1206
12.50.03.....	1208	12.70.02.....	1206
12.50.04.....	1208	12.71.....	1206
12.50.05.....	1208	12.72.....	1206
12.50.06.....	1208	12.73.....	1206
12.51.....	1208	12.74.....	1206
12.51.01.....	1208	12.76.....	1206
12.51.02.....	1208	12.76.01.....	1206
12.51.03.....	1208	12.76.02.....	1206
12.51.04.....	1208	12.76.03.....	1206
12.51.05.....	1208	12.76.04.....	1206
12.51.07.....	1208	12.76.05.....	1206
12.51.08.....	1208	12.76.06.....	1206
12.51.09.....	1208	12.77.....	1206
12.51.10.....	1208	12.78.....	1206
12.52.....	1208	12.79.....	1208
12.52.01.....	1208	12.80.....	1211

INDEX  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.81.....	1208.02	14.23.01.....	1490
13.01.....	1302.02	14.24.....	1490
13.02.....	706.07(f), 1302.04	14.25.....	1490
13.02.01.....	1302.04	14.26.....	1490
13.02.02.....	1302.04	14.26.01.....	1490
13.03.....	1302.14	14.26.02.....	1490
13.03.01.....	1302.14	14.26.03.....	1490
13.04.....	1308.03	14.26.04.....	1490
13.05.....	1308.03	14.26.05.....	1490
13.06.....	1302.04	14.26.06.....	1490
13.07.....	1302.01	14.26.07.....	1490
13.08.....	1302.01	14.27.01.....	1490
13.09.....	609	14.27.02.....	1490
13.10.....	714.16	14.27.03.....	1490
14.01.....	1414	14.27.04.....	1490
14.01.01.....	1414	14.27.06.....	1490
14.01.02.....	1414	14.28.....	1490
14.01.03.....	1414	14.29.....	1490
14.01.04.....	1414	14.29.01.....	1490
14.01.05.....	1414	14.29.02.....	1490
14.05.01.....	1416	14.30.....	1490
14.05.02.....	1444	14.30.01.....	1490
14.06.....	1442.01	14.30.02.....	1490
14.07.....	1442.03	14.32.....	1490
14.08.....	1442.02	14.33.....	1490
14.09.....	1442.02	14.34.....	1490
14.10.....	1442.02	14.35.....	1490
14.11.....	1442.02	14.35.01.....	1490
14.11.01.....	1418	14.36.....	1490
14.12.....	1412.03	14.36.01.....	1490
14.13.....	1412.03	14.37.....	1490
14.14.....	1444	14.38.....	1490
14.15.....	1410.01	14.39.....	1490
14.16.....	1410.01	15.01.....	1504.10
14.16.01.....	1410.01	15.02.....	1504.10
14.16.02.....	1410.01	15.03.....	1504.10
14.16.03.....	1410.01	15.03.01.....	1504.02
14.16.04.....	1410.01	15.04.....	1504.10
14.16.06.....	1410.01	15.05.....	1503.01
14.17.....	1412.02	15.05.01.....	1503.01
14.20.01.....	1453	15.05.03.....	1503.02
14.21.01.....	1453	15.05.04.....	1503.02
14.21.09.....	1448	15.05.041.....	1503.02
14.22.....	1448	15.05.05.....	1503.02
14.22.01.....	1411.02	15.07.....	1503.02
14.23.....	1490	15.07.01.....	1504.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.08.....	1504.01(c)	15.28.01.....	1504.05
15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)	15.28.02.....	1504.05
15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)	15.29.....	1504.05
15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)	15.30.....	1504.05
15.09.....	1504.01	15.31.....	1504.05
15.10.....	1504.01(e)	15.33.....	1504.05
15.11.....	1504.02	15.34.....	1504.05
15.12.....	1504.02	15.35.....	1504.05
15.13.....	1504.02	15.36.....	1504.05
15.14.....	1504.02	15.37.....	1504.05
15.15.....	1504.02	15.38.....	1504.02
15.16.....	1504.02	15.39.....	1504.03
15.17.....	1504.02	15.39.01.....	1504.03
15.18.....	1504.03	15.39.02.....	1504.03
15.19.....	1504.03	15.40.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.19.01.....	1504	15.40.01.....	1504.03
15.20.01.....	1504.04	15.41.....	1504.03
15.20.02.....	1504.04	15.42.....	1502, 1504.02
15.21.....	1504.04	15.43.....	1502
15.21.01.....	1504.04	15.44.....	1504.01
15.22.02.....	1504.04	15.45.....	1503.02
15.22.03.....	1504.04	15.46.01.....	1503.01
15.23.....	1504.06	15.47.....	1503.01
15.23.01.....	1504.06	15.47.01.....	1503.01
15.23.02.....	1504.06	15.48.....	1503.02
15.24.....	1504.06	15.49.....	1503.02
15.24.01.....	1504.06	15.50.....	1503.02
15.24.03.....	1504.06	15.50.01.....	1503.02
15.24.04.....	1504.06	15.50.02.....	1503.02
15.24.05.....	1504.06	15.50.03.....	1503.02
15.24.06.....	1504.06	15.50.04.....	1503.02
15.24.07.....	1504.06	15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.24.08.....	1504.06	15.51.....	1504.04
15.24.11.....	1504.06	15.51.01.....	1504.04
15.25.....	1504.06	15.52.....	1504.10
15.26.....	1504.20	15.58.....	1504
15.27.....	1504.05	15.58.01.....	1504.04
15.27.01.....	1504.05	15.59.....	1503.01
15.27.02.....	1504.05	15.60.....	1503.01
15.27.03.....	1504.05	15.61.....	1503.01
15.27.04.....	1504.05	15.62.....	1503.03
15.27.05.....	1504.05	15.63.....	1503.03
15.27.06.....	1504.05	15.64.....	1503.03
15.27.07.....	1504.05	15.65.....	1504.04
15.27.08.....	1504.05	15.66.....	1504
15.28.....	1504.05	15.66.01.....	1504



INDEX  
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
15.67.....	1504.06
15.68.....	1504.03
15.69.01.....	1504.04, 1504.06
15.70.....	1504.03
15.72.....	1504
15.73.....	1504.04
15.74.....	1504.20
15.75.....	1504.20
15.76.....	1512
15.85.....	1504.04
16.01.....	1605
16.02.....	1605
16.03.....	1605
16.04.....	1610
16.05.....	1612
16.05.01.....	1612
16.06.....	1606
16.07.....	1606
16.08.....	1610
16.09.....	1605
16.10.....	1605
16.11.....	1606
16.12.....	1610
16.13.....	1607
18.01.....	1878
18.02.....	1878
18.02.01.....	1878
18.02.02.....	1878
18.03.....	1878
18.04.....	1878
18.05.....	1875.01
18.06.....	1875.01
18.06.01.....	1875.01
18.06.02.....	1875.01
18.07.....	1875.01
18.08.....	1878
18.08.01.....	1878
18.09.....	1878
18.10.....	1878
18.11.....	1878
18.12.01.....	1878
18.13.01.....	1878
18.14.01.....	1878
18.15.....	1878
18.16.....	1875.01
18.17.....	1875.01
18.18.....	1875.01
18.19.....	1875.01
18.20.....	1875.01
18.21.....	1875.01
19.01.....	1901.06
19.02.....	1901.06
22.01.....	2246
22.02.....	2247
22.03.....	2258
22.04.....	2260
22.04.01.....	2265
22.05.....	2285
22.06.....	2287
22.09.....	2271
22.10.....	2271
22.11.....	2258
22.12.....	2250
22.13.....	2250
22.14.....	2266.01
22.15.....	2266.03
22.16.....	2287
23.01.....	2307.03
23.02.....	2363
23.03.....	2363.02
23.04.....	2305
23.05.....	2305
23.06.....	2305
23.07.....	2305
23.08.....	2305.04
23.09.....	2306.01
23.10.....	2306.01
23.11.....	2307.05
23.12.....	2307
23.13.....	2307.02
23.14.....	715.05, 2307.02
23.14.01.....	2307.02
23.15.....	715.05, 2307.02
23.16.....	2307.04
23.17.....	2315.01
23.18.....	2315.01
23.19.....	2305.04
23.20.....	2307.06
23.21.....	2307.06
24.01.....	2427.01
24.02.....	2427.01
24.03.....	2427.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Fraud--Hatch-Waxman Act

	Sec. No.
24.04.....	2427.01
24.05.....	2427.01
24.05.01.....	2427.01
Fraud (See also Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)	
Avoiding charge of.....	2004
Civil litigation.....	1216.02, 1442.04, 2001.06(c)
Claims unpatentable.....	2016
Duty to disclose.....	2001, 2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2010
Inventorship.....	201.03
Protest.....	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013
Reexamination.....	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280
Reissue.....	1448, 2012
Small entity status.....	509.03
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03,
.....	2001.06(c)
Fraudulent.....	706.03(a)
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview.....	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Full name of applicant.....	605.04(b)
Full signatory authority.....	1004
Function of machine rejection.....	2173.05(v)
Functional claim, rejection.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06
FWC (See File wrapper: Continuation)	

**G**

Gazette, Official (See Official Gazette)	
Gazette, PCT.....	1801, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster.....	201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)
General information.....	1730
"General Information Concerning	
Patents" booklet.....	Introduction, 703
General Information Services Division (GISD).....	1730
General power of attorney for	
international application.....	1807
Generic claim	
Allowable.....	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)
Transitional application.....	803.03(b)
Definition.....	806.04(d)
Informal.....	809.02(e)
Markush group.....	803.02, 2173.05(h)
Patentably distinct over other species.....	806.04(h)
Presented after issue of patent.....	806.04(i)

	Sec. No.
Rejection.....	809.02(a)
Species claims lacking.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Subcombination.....	806.04(c)
Support for scope of.....	706.03(c), 2164.08
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election.....	818.03(b),
.....	818.03(d)
Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; Sequence rules)	
Genus and species.....	806.04(a) to 806.04(i),
.....	808.01(a), 809.02
Anticipation of.....	2131.02
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
German priority document.....	901.05(10)
Geschmacksmuster.....	201.14(b)
Good faith.....	2000, 2001
Government registers.....	302, 302.07
Government license clause.....	310
Government-owned application, special.....	708.01
Graphic symbols.....	608.02
Great Britain, complete specification.....	201.15
Great Britain, provisional specification.....	201.15
Greek letter Phi usage.....	608.01(g)
Group director (See Director: of Technology Center)	
Group, International classification.....	903.09
Guardian, Authority recorded.....	409.02
Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02
Guidelines	
Drafting an application.....	601
Drug disclosures.....	2107.01, 2107.03
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Genus-species.....	2144.08
Handling of citation in patent.....	1922
Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
Means/step plus function.....	2181
Reexamination - <i>Portola Packaging</i> decision.....	2242
Utility.....	2107
Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03
Written Description.....	2163

**H**

Hand delivery of papers.....	502, 714.13
Handling of citation of prior art.....	2206
Handling of mail and papers.....	Chapter 500
Handling of protest.....	1901.05
Hatch-Waxman Act.....	2750

INDEX  
Hearing on appeal--Inequitable conduct

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Hearing on appeal .....	1209	Incomplete application .....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03		Completed.....	506.01
Help line (telephone number) .....	1730	Definition .....	203.06
HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....	708.02	Drawing.....	507
Holiday, Federal		Invalid oath.....	604.06
Abandonment date.....	711.03(c)	Return .....	506
Appeal brief.....	1206, 2274	Return of filing fee.....	506
Civil action.....	1216	Using again.....	506.01, 608.01(u)
Continuity between applications .....	201.11	Incomplete claim, rejection.....	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)	Incomplete protest.....	1901.03
Filing date .....	502, 502.01, 505, 506.02, 512, 513	Incomplete requests for reexamination .....	2227
Foreign application copendency.....	201.13	Incomplete response.....	711.03(a), 714.03
Foreign patent.....	2135, 2135.01	Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Maintenance fees .....	2504, 2506	Incorporation by reference .....	103, 608.01(p), 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Papers not received.....	502	Incorrect citation of reference .....	707.05(g), 710.06
Period for reply ending on.....	505, 710.05	Indefinite claim.....	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)	Alternative phrase.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Provisional application copendency .....	201.04(b)	Antecedent basis .....	2173.05(e)
PTO business hours .....	510	Breadth compared.....	2173.04
Reply period .....	710.05	Design applications.....	1504.04
Statutory bar.....	2133	International application.....	1874
Statutory period.....	710.01(a)	Multiplicity .....	2173.05(n)
Unscheduled closings .....	201.13	Must be considered .....	2143.03
Hours of operation.....	510	Nonelected claims .....	821
Hyperlinks in specification .....	608.01, 608.01(p)	Numerical ranges .....	2173.05(c)
		Prolix.....	2173.05(m)
		Rejections .....	706.03(d)
		35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared.....	2174, 2185
		Independent claim.....	608.01(n)
		Independent, definition .....	802.01
		Independent inventions .....	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806, 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)
		Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	
		Independent Inventor programs .....	1730
		Small entity status .....	509.02
		Index of claims .....	707.07(i), 719.04
		Index of patents, Classification, Numerical.....	902.03(a)
		Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)
		Inequitable conduct (See also Fraud) .....	2001.06(c), 2013
		Best mode .....	2165
		Duty of disclosure .....	2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2001.06(c), 2004, 2010

I

ICIREPAT country codes .....	201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)
ICIREPAT identification numbers .....	901.04, 901.05(d)(f)
Identification of papers .....	502, 503
Identification of priority application.....	201.14(d)
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.13
Idiomatic English.....	608.01(q)
Illustration (See Drawing)	
Implied election.....	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Improper joinder, effect on patent .....	805
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim) .....	2129
Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Incomplete amendments, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Informal application--Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Finding affects all claims .....	2016
Protest .....	1901, 1901.06, 2013
Reissue .....	1448
Informal application .....	506, 702.01
Primary examiner's attention required .....	1004
Search .....	702.01, 704.01
Informal drawing .....	507, 608.02(b)
Informal requests for reexamination .....	2228
Informality, Action calling attention to .....	707.07(a),
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Information Center (See Scientific and Technical	
Information Center)	
Information Disclosure Statements	
(See also Prior art) .....	201.06(d), 609
Relationship to requirement for information .....	704.14(d)
Information on status of application referred	
to in patent .....	102
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art...	
.....	704.11
Information, requirements for .....	2001.04
Information sent to applicant for guidance .....	703
Information submitted with protest .....	1901.02
Information which must be disclosed .....	2001.04
Infringement action	
Reissue .....	1412.03
Statute of limitations .....	2204
INID codes or numbers .....	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
Initial examiner review of reissue .....	1443
Ink color	
Black .....	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Red .....	714.18, 719.02
Permanent .....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Inoperativeness .....	608.01(p), 2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Affidavit .....	716.07
INPADOC .....	901.06(a), 905.06
Inquiries, Official and Congressional .....	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination,	
or validity .....	1701
Inquiry as to status of application .....	102, 203.08
Insanity .....	409, 409.02
Inspection	
Amendment .....	714.05
Application .....	103, 104
Approval of power .....	104
Assignment .....	301.01
Authorization .....	402
By assignee .....	104, 106, 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent .....	105
By inventor .....	106
By licensee .....	106.01
Control of, By assignee .....	106
File Information Unit (Record room) .....	103
International application .....	110
Patent file .....	103
Petition .....	103
Record room .....	103
Reissue application .....	103
Right of .....	103, 104, 106
Insufficient disclosure .....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Insufficient reply .....	710.02(c), 711.02(a),
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification) .....	903.09
Intellectual property compared .....	1512
Intent to claim .....	706
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties) .....	201.13
Interference .....	Chapter 2300
Abandonment, suppression or	
concealment, notice .....	2138
Access to files .....	2312
Action after .....	2363
Action after reexamination .....	2284
Action made when suggesting claims .....	2305.01
Action suggesting claims .....	2305, 2305.04
Addition of new party .....	2342
Administrative patent judge handles .....	2300.01, 2314
After notice of allowance .....	2307.03
Allowance of losing party's application .....	2363.03
Amendment filed during .....	2364.01
Applicant requests interference	
with patent .....	2307
Application already in interference .....	2305.04
Application and patent	
in different Technology Centers .....	2306
Applications	
in different Technology Centers .....	2301.01(a)
Attorney, parties have same .....	2305, 2309.02
Basis of practice .....	2138.01, 2300.01
Between application and patent .....	2306 to 2308.02
Between applications .....	2303, 2304
Cancellation of losing party's claims .....	2363.03
Claim of foreign priority by patentee	
not considered .....	2308.01

INDEX

Interference--Interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Claim interpretation .....	2301.01	File wrapper notation .....	2301.01(b)
Claim presented corresponding		Final decision .....	2358
to patent claim .....	2306 to 2308.02	Foreign application, benefit .....	2309.02
Claims, need not be identical .....	2303	Generic claims .....	2303
Claims, overlapping in two applications		Identification of patent, corresponding	
of same party .....	2315.01	claims presented .....	2307.05
Claims, suggesting .....	2305 to 2305.04	Initial memorandum .....	2309.02
Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim .....	2305.01	Inspection of affidavits and declarations .....	2309.03
Claims corresponding to count support in		Inter partes questions not to be	
specification .....	2163.03	discussed <i>ex parte</i> .....	2314
Claims corresponding to patent claims,		Interference Practice Specialist .....	2301.01
rejection .....	2307.02	Interpretation of claims .....	2301.01
Common ownership .....	2302	Interview prohibited .....	2314
Conception .....	2138.01, 2138.04	Judicial review .....	1216, 1216.01
Concurrent with appeal .....	2315	Jurisdiction over interference .....	2300.01, 2314
Consultation with examiner .....	2340	Litigation, notice of .....	2360
Consultation of examiner with		Losing party, may obtain copy of	
administrative patent judge .....	2314, 2360,	opponent's application .....	2363.03
.....	2363, 2363.03	Losing party, treatment of .....	2363.03
Consultation of examiner with		Lost counts .....	715, 2138.01
interference practice specialist .....	2301.01(b),	Memorandum, proposing .....	2309.02
.....	2309, 2309.02(d)	Motions	
Contending reexamination .....	2284	Applications not involved in interference .....	2333
Copied patent claim not identified .....	2305, 2307.05	Decision .....	2340
Count, defined .....	2301.02	Hearing .....	2340
Counts, formulation of .....	2163.03(d)	Preliminary .....	2333, 2340
Dates, difference in effective filing .....	2303	Multiple dependent claims .....	2309.02
Decision on motion .....	2340	Multiple patents involved .....	2306
Declaration .....	2311	New reference found .....	2341
Definitions .....	2301.02	No interference in fact .....	2301.02, 2363.01
Determining priority .....	2138.01	Nonelected claims .....	2303.01
Diligence, reasonable .....	2138.01, 2138.06	Notation on file wrapper, allowed	
Director of TC must approve of .....	2303, 2303.01,	application .....	2305.04
.....	2305.04, 2306,	Notation on file wrapper,	
.....	2307.02, 2309.02	possible interference .....	2301.01(b)
Disclaimer, statutory .....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)	Notification of patentee, attempt to	
Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of .....	2363.03	provoke interference .....	2307.06
Election of invention not affected .....	820.02	Office of Patent Publication notified .....	2305.04
Entry of amendment filed in connection		Order to show cause .....	2340
with motion .....	2364	Overlapping applications .....	2315.01
Estoppel .....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03	Patent filing date earlier than	
Evidence .....	2138.04	application date .....	2308.01, 2308.02
Failure to identify patent when		Patent filing date later than application date .....	2306.01
claims presented .....	2305, 2307.05	Patent in different Technology Center .....	2306
Failure to present suggested claim .....	2305.01	Power of attorney filed .....	402.08
Federal Rules of Evidence .....	2301.02, 2308	Preliminary motions .....	2333, 2340

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Interference practice specialist(s)—International application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2309, 2309.02	Withdrawal of outstanding action.....	2307.03
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Interference practice specialist(s) .....	2300.01(a), 2301.01(b), 2305.04, 2309, 2309.02(d)
Protest, notice of.....	2360	Interlibrary loans .....	901.06(a)
Provoking.....	2300.02	Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v)	International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Reconsideration of decision on motion .....	2340	Abstract .....	1826
Reduction to practice.....	2138.01, 2138.05	Access.....	101, 110
Reexamination, copending with interference.....	2284	Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
Reexamination, notice of.....	2360	Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(b)(2)
Reexamination, presentation of claims for interference with patent under.....	2307.04	Amendment of claims before International Bureau .....	1853
Reference found during interference.....	2341	Amino acid sequence.....	1823.02
References pertinent to motions, made of record .....	1302.12	Applicant .....	1810
Reinstatement of action.....	2315, 2363.02, 2363.03	Applicants different for different designated states .....	1817.01
Reissue application .....	1449.02, 2301.01, 2360	Assignment document.....	301
Reissue application, notice of.....	2360	Attorney.....	1807
Rejection of claims corresponding to patent claims .....	2307.02	Attorney file number.....	1821
Rejection of claims unpatentable over suggested claim.....	2305.01, 2305.02	Claims .....	1824
Requirements for interference.....	2303, 2306	Common representative .....	1807
Response to suggestion for claims .....	710.02(c), 2305, 2305.03	Confidential status .....	101, 110
Revocation of power of attorney .....	402.08	Content.....	1812
Search.....	1302.08, 2301.01(b)	Continuation.....	1817.02
Second interference.....	2365	Continuation of.....	1895
Secrecy order application .....	130, 2309.06	Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b).....	2308.02	Correspondence.....	1834
Special dispatch.....	708.01, 2307, 2307.02	Declaration.....	1893.01(e)
Statutory basis .....	708.01, 2300.01	Definition .....	201
Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership .....	2302	Deposit accounts .....	509.01
Suggestion of claims .....	2305 to 2305.04	Description .....	1823
Suggestion of claims, time limit .....	710.02(c), 2305.02	Designated office.....	1801, 1893.01(a)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination .....	2284	Designated office receipt.....	1890
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution .....	709, 709.01, 2315, 2315.01	Designation fee.....	1817.01, 1827
Terminated open to public .....	103	Designation of states .....	1817.01
Termination.....	2361	Drawings.....	1825, 1893.03(f)
Testimony.....	715.07(b)	Drawings missing .....	1825
Time limit for reply .....	2305.02, 2307.02	Early processing national stage .....	1893.01
Transfer of application.....	2301.01(a), 2306	Elements .....	1812
Two periods for reply running.....	2307.02	Errors, rectification of.....	1836
Winning party .....	710.02(b), 2363.02	Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)
Withdrawal of application from issue.....	2305.04,	Filing date .....	1810
		Foreign filing license.....	1832
		Formal requirements .....	1810

INDEX

International classification--Interviews

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty: Forms)		International Trade Commission	724
Home copy	1842	International-type search	707, 1852
International preliminary examination	1860	Internet	502.03, 1730
International search	1843	Address	1730
International searching authority	1840	Database collections	1730
Inventor	1817.01, 1820, 1893.01(e)	Disclosure document program	1706
Inventors different for different		Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
designated states	1817.01	General Information Concerning Patents	703
Kinds of protection	1817.01	Kids Pages	1730
Mail service	1834, 1834.02	"PatentIn" computer software (See also Sequence Rules)	2430
Member states	1817	PCT Legal Office	1730
Microorganism deposit	1823.01	Publication of Board Decisions	1213.03
National stage	1893, 1896	Registered practitioners	1730
Numbering	1812	Searching	904.02(c)
Oath	1893.01(e)	Usage Policy	502.03, 904.02(c)
Parent to national application	201.11(a), 1817.02	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)	1851
Power of attorney	1807	<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06
Precautionary designations	1817.01	Interpretation of law, new	1208
Prior art effect	1857.01, 1895.01, 2127, 2136.03	Intervening rights in reexamination	2293
Priority	201.13(b), 1830	Intervention by assignee	106
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	Interviews	713
Publication	1857	Advance indication of issues to be discussed	713.01
Prior art effect	1857.01, 2136.03	Allowed application	713.05, 713.10
Record copy	1842	Appointment in advance	713.01
Rectification of obvious errors	1836	Attorney not of record	402
Refund of fees	1827, 1847	Authority to conduct	713.05
Representation	402.09	Before filing	713.02
Request	1821	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312	713.10
Search copy	1842	Before first action	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Search fee	1827	Demonstration	713.08
Search report	707.05, 1844	During working days only	713.01
Secrecy order	110, 120, 1832	Electronic mail	713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Signature of applicant	1820	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent	105, 713.05
Time limits	1844.01, 1879.01	Exhibit	713.08
Title	1821	Exposure of other cases during	101, 713.07
Translation before the designated office	1893.01(d)	Field of search	713.02
Transmittal fee	1827	Finally rejected application	706.07(f), 713.09
Transmittal letter	1830	How conducted	713.01
Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06, 2314
Withdrawal	1859, 1880	Interview summary form	713.04, 2281
International classification	903.09	Local attorney	713.03, 713.05
International Convention	201.13	Made of record	713.01, 713.04
Date	201.14	Model	713.08
International fee	1827	Oral agreement not binding	713.04
International patent classification	719.05		
International searching authority	1840		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Invention—Issuing in another TC without transfer

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patentability report cases.....	713.01	None available.....	409, 409.03(b), 603
Prior to first Office action.....	706.07(b), 713.02	Proof.....	409.03(d)
Prohibited.....	713.05	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Question of patent validity.....	1701	Order of.....	605.04(g)
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04	<i>Pro se</i> .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Reexamination.....	2281	Refuses to sign.....	409, 409.03(d), 603
Refused.....	713.01, 713.02, 713.05, 713.10, 2314	Representative of.....	Chapter 400, 1706
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)	Requirements.....	2137.01
Requested in Office action.....	707	Residence.....	605.02
Sounding out.....	713.03	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Special situations.....	713.05	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Substance made of record.....	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03	Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a)
Telephone.....	408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Time allowed.....	713.01	Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Video conference.....	713.01, 713.04	Small entity status.....	509.02
Videotape showing.....	713.01	Unavailable.....	409, 409.03, 603
Where held.....	713.01	At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)		Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Brief summary.....	608.01(d)	Proof.....	409.03(d)
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Made in this country.....	2138.02	Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)	Inventor's certificate	
Invention, Not originally claimed.....	603	Priority benefit.....	201.13(a)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3)	Rejection based on.....	706.02(e)
Inventive entity, Same		IPC (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
(overlapping subject matter).....	804, 804.03, 822, 822.01	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist).....	2301.01
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605	Irreparable damage, Proof of.....	409.03(g)
Common, at least one.....	201.06, 201.11, 706.02(k), 2137.01	Issue (See Allowance and issue)	
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Issue batch number.....	203.04, 502, 503, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)		Amendment after allowance.....	1303.01
Deceased.....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820	Drawings.....	608.02(b), 608.02(q)
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01	Substitute declaration.....	602.03
Foreign priority.....	201.13, 2133.01	Issue fee	
Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)	Calculation.....	1306
Heirs.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Failure to pay.....	203.07, 711.03(c), 1306
Insane.....	409, 409.02	Interfering case, not applied.....	2305.04
International application.....	1812	Late payment.....	711.032(c)
Legally incapacitated.....	409, 409.02	Petition to accept.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Minor.....	409	Termination of applicant's rights.....	1306.03
Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Issue of patent.....	1309
Correction.....	201.03, 605.04(g)	Issue of patent to assignee.....	307
Order.....	605.04(f)	Issue slip (See also Form letters and forms).....	903.07
Typographical, translation error.....	201.03	Issuing in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)



INDEX

Jacket--Letter, Examiner's

J	Sec. No.	L	Sec. No.
Jacket (See File wrapper)		Lack of good faith .....	2000, 2001
Japanese year system.....	901.05(a)	Lack of unity of invention.....	803, 823
Jepson claim.....	2129	Lack of utility .....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Joinder, Improper.....	805	Language, Offensive.....	608, 1504
Joinder, linking claim allowed.....	809.04	Language of papers .....	608.01
Joinder of inventors .....	409.03(j)	Late payment of issue fee .....	711.03(c)
Joint application, definition .....	201.02	Law, new interpretation of.....	1208
Joint application, original oath.....	602	Laws, Patent (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App L
Joint application, signatures.....	605.04(f)	Legal effect of amendments .....	2234
Joint inventor		Legal instruments examiner (See Technical support staff)	
Oath .....	602	Legal representative refuses to sign .....	409.03(c)
Power of attorney to.....	402.01	Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms: Letter, Examiner's)	
Refuses to sign application.....	409.03, 409.03(a)	Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05
Rights of nonsigning .....	409.03(i)	Congressional inquiry .....	203.08(a)
Joint inventors .....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01	Drawing correction, approval	
Change in order of names.....	605.04(f)	by Examiner.....	608.02(q)
Provisional application .....	605.07	Drawing correction, separate letter.....	608.02(r)
Joint owners .....	301, 605	Drawing transfer .....	608.02(i)
Joint to joint .....	201.03	Official inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Joint to sole, changing .....	201.03, 201.06,	Status.....	203.08
.....	201.07, 201.08,	Letter, Examiner's (See also Action; Form	
File forwarded to Office of Initial		letters and forms) .....	707
Patent Examination.....	201.03	Abandonment .....	711.02
Joint venture .....	706.02(l)(2)	Advisory action .....	706.07(f), 714.13
Journal, Patent Office Society .....	707.06	Amendment after final rejection .....	714.13
Judicial notice .....	2144.03	Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)
Judicial review		Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	1216	Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a),
Patent applications.....	1216	.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01	Claim summary .....	707.07(i)
Jumbo patents.....	707.05(a)	Complete and clear .....	707.07
Jurisdiction		Copies of references .....	707.05(a)
Allowed application .....	714.16, 1305	Copy to applicant .....	707.12
Appealed application.....	1210	Correction, period for reply .....	707.05(g), 710.06
Application before court .....	1216	Correction of citation .....	707.05(g)
Interference.....	2314	Date stamped.....	707.11
<b>K</b>		Decisions, cited.....	707.06
Kind Codes.....	901.04(a)	Drafting criticism in first	
Kinds of applications (See also Application) .....	201	Office action.....	608.02(a), 707.07(c)
Kinds of patent documents .....	1851	Election of species required,	
Kinds of protection under the Patent Cooperation Treaty .....	1817.01	concluding paragraph .....	809.02(a), 809.02(b)
		Examiner signature at end of letter.....	707.09
		Examiner's amendments.....	706.07(f), 1302.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Letters, receipt and handling--Mail

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
File wrapper entry .....	707.10, 719.01	Letters, receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
Final rejection, clearly stated .....	706.07	Letters of administration .....	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Final rejection, concluding statement .....	706.07	Letters testamentary .....	409.01(b)
Final rejection, patentability report .....	705.01(a)	Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center)	
First action, includes drafting comments .....	608.02(a), 707.07(c)	Library services .....	901.06(a)
Formal drawing required .....	608.02(b)	Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties) .....	201.13
Formal matters .....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	License agreements under patent .....	301
Full anticipation, expressions used .....	706.02(c), 706.07(d)	recording of .....	310, 313
Informal application .....	702.01	License rights clause .....	310
Initialed by examiner .....	707.08	License to file foreign application .....	115, 140, 706.03(s)
Interference notice to patentee .....	2307.06	License to file international application .....	110, 140, 1832
Language in rejecting .....	707.07(d)	Licensee, access .....	106.01
Mailing .....	707.12, 1303	Licensing and Review section .....	115, 120, 121, 130, 140, 150, 151, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)
Memorandum cited .....	707.06	Linking claim .....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
New examiner, primary examiner indicates .....	707.01	Transitional application .....	803.03(a)
Notices cited .....	707.06	Traverse of rejection .....	818.03(d)
Numbering of paragraphs .....	707.07(k)	List of countries giving right of priority .....	201.13
Omnibus rejection .....	707.07(d)	List of decisions .....	Appendix II
Orders cited .....	707.06	List of forms (See Form letters and forms)	
Outstanding requirements .....	707.07(e)	List of prior art in reexamination .....	2257
Personal matter excluded .....	707.07(d)	List of PTO mail boxes (See Box, Mail)	
Piecemeal prosecution .....	707.07(g)	Literature citation in specification .....	608.01(p)
Power of attorney invalid or lacking .....	402	Litigation information, Duty to disclose .....	2001.06(c)
Preliminary amendment in new case .....	707.04, 714.01(e)	Litigation involving patent .....	1442.04
Primary examiner signs .....	706.07, 707.01, 707.09	Litigation not stayed in reissue .....	1442.02
Primary examiner's attention required, list .....	1004	Litigation, reexamination copending .....	2286
References, citation .....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)	Litigation related reissue .....	1404, 1442.01, 1442.02
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision .....	1214.07	Litigation, stays considered in .....	1442.05
Rejection of claim corresponding		Litigation, stays denied .....	1442.05(b)
to claim of patent .....	2307.02	Litigation, stays granted .....	1442.05(a)
Remailing .....	707.13, 710.06, 1303.02	Living matter (See also Biotechnology) .....	2105
Requirement for information .....	706.02(c)	Local representative of attorneys .....	408
Restriction requirement .....	803, 817	Locarno international classification designation .....	903.09(a)
Returned .....	707.13		
Reviewed by examiner .....	707.08	<b>M</b>	
Shortened time for reply .....	710.02	Machine, process or product .....	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Signature .....	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Mail (See also Box, Mail; Correspondence)	
Statement of rejection .....	707.07(d)	Address .....	501
Status letter reply .....	203.08	Depositing correspondence .....	502
Statutory basis .....	707.07(d)	Distribution .....	501
Summary .....	707.07(i)	Express .....	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Supplemental .....	710.06		
Undelivered .....	707.13, 1303.02		

INDEX

Mail date as filing date--Model at interview

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Identification .....	502, 503	Marking patent copy .....	905.04
Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500	Marking, Security .....	121
Undelivered .....	707.13, 1303.02	Markush claim.....	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Zip code .....	502	Antedating reference for .....	715.03
Mail date as filing date .....	513	Supporting disclosure.....	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Mail room date stamp .....	608.02(o)	Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06
Mailing action .....	707.12, 1303	Materiality of information disclosed .....	2001.05
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264	Mathematical algorithms .....	706.03(a), 2106, 2110
Mailing Address Labels .....	1306	Matter not in original disclosure .....	608.04(a)
Mailing, Certificate of.....	512, 711.03(c)	Matter not original claimed.....	603
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds).....	1730,	Means .....	2181
.....	Chapter 2500	Broadest reasonable interpretation.....	2181
Attorney or agent		Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	2560	Equivalents .....	2186
Revocation of power of attorney .....	2560	Obviousness .....	2183
Change of correspondence address.....	2542	<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence .....	2183, 2184
Credit card used for payment of.....	2522	Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
Due dates for payment.....	2506	or second paragraphs.....	2185
Facsimile transmission.....	2510	Scope of the identification of prior art.....	2182
Fee address.....	2540	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Fee amounts .....	2520	Means plus function limitations .....	706.02(m), 2106, 211.01,
Forms .....	2595	.....	2114, 2181-2186
Information available from		Mechanical patent (See Utility patent)	
Status and Entity Division .....	1730	Mechanical search .....	719.05
Information required with payment.....	2515	Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Intervening rights in reinstated patents .....	2591	Merger of reexamination and reissue .....	2285
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents .....	2510	Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
Method of payment.....	2522	and Interferences .....	Introduction
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575	Method of making and apparatus or product.....	806.05(e),
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504	.....	806.05(f), 820
Payment informalities .....	2530	Metric (S.I.) system usage .....	608.01
Refusal to accept and record payments,		Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Review of.....	2580	Microorganisms, deposit of.....	1823.01, 2402-2411.05
Reinstatement, delayed payment .....	2590	Microorganisms, patentability of.....	706.03(a),
Unavoidable delay basis .....	2590	.....	2105, 2164.06
Unintentional delay basis .....	2590	Military officer notary .....	604.03(a)
Small entity status requirements .....	2550	Minor, inventor.....	409
Status requests .....	1730, 2570	Misjoinder, Effect on patent.....	805
Mandatory Classification.....	903.07	Misjoinder of Inventors .....	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Manual, authority of.....	foreword	Missing patent copy, Replacement.....	901.09
Manual, subscription address.....	title page	Mistakes (See Correction of Patents; Errors)	
Manual of Classification .....	Introduction, 902.01	Mode, Best (See Best Mode)	
Manuscript decision .....	707.06	Mode of operation .....	608.01(h)
Margin, application papers .....	608.01	Model.....	608.03
Mark of applicant .....	605.04(d)	Model, return .....	608.03(a)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance.....	1302.01	Model at interview .....	713.08

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Model filed in priority country—Nonelected invention

	Sec. No.
Model filed in priority country .....	201.14(b)
Months, foreign language names .....	901.05(a)
Months, foreign language names .....	901.05(a)
Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)	
Multiple dependent claims	
Fee calculation .....	607, 608.01(n)
Handling .....	608.01(n)
Restriction practice .....	608.01(n)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest .....	1901.07(b)
Multiplicity of claims .....	408, 707.07(g), 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Multiplicity of species .....	808.01(a), 809.02(d)

N

NAFTA .....	715.07(c)
Name	
Change .....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction .....	201.03, 605.04(g)
Order .....	605.04(f)
Translation, typographical error .....	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination .....	605.04(c)
Corrected by amendment .....	605.04(g)
Full first or middle required .....	605.04(b)
Mark .....	605.04(d)
Order .....	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature .....	605.04(b)
Names used in trade .....	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA) .....	115, 150, 151
National application .....	201
National security, application affecting .....	115, 120, 121, 130, 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371) .....	201, 1893.03, 1893.03(a)
Compared with national application .....	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part .....	1895, 1895.01, 1896
Drawings .....	1893.03(f)
Filing date .....	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement .....	609, 1893.03(g)
Order of examination .....	708, 1893.03
Petitions related to .....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Priority .....	1893.03(c)

	Sec. No.
Unity of invention .....	1893.03(c)
Naturally occurring article .....	706.03(a)
Negative limitation .....	2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority .....	713.05
New application (definition) .....	203.01
Assignment to examiner	
for examination .....	903.08(b)
Assignment to examiner in TC	
for examination .....	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Classification by primary examiner .....	903.08(b)
Examiner review for completeness .....	702
Inspection .....	903.08(a)
Transfer .....	903.08(a)
Transfer refused .....	903.08(d)
New examiner, action by .....	707.01
New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences .....	1214.01
New ground of rejection on appeal prohibited .....	1208.01
New matter .....	706.03(o), 2163.06
Amendment of disclosure .....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
Claim .....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
Appealable .....	608.04(c)
Claim terminology .....	608.01(o)
Continued prosecution application (CPA) .....	201.06(d)
Continuing application .....	201.06(a), 201.07, 2163.03
Design application .....	1504.04
Disclosure .....	608.04, 2163.06
Divisional application .....	201.06
Drawing .....	608.04, 706.03(o)
File wrapper continuation (FWC) .....	201.06(b)
Inherent characteristics .....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
Objection .....	706.03(o), 2163.07
Petitionable .....	608.04(c), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment .....	608.04(b)
Priority .....	2163.03, 2163.05
Reissue application .....	1411.02
Rejection .....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Specification, petitionable .....	608.04(c)
Substitute specification .....	608.01(q)
Supplemental oath .....	603
Trademark definition .....	608.01(v)
When entered .....	714.19, 714.20
Nonanalogous art .....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
Nonelected invention	
Claims to	
Added .....	821.03

INDEX

Nonelected species--Oath, Original, Rule 1.63

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
Withdrawn.....	821.01, 821.02
Interference.....	2303.01
Nonelected species	
Claims to	
Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
Withdrawn.....	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Non-English oath or declaration.....	602.06
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	2105
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03
Nonprofit organizations.....	509.02
Nonprovisional application (See also Application).....	201.04(a), 506, 601
Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	711.03(c)
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	409.03(i)
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107.01
Nonstatutory claim, canceled.....	1302.04(b)
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2105 to 2107.01
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.03
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	604.03(a)
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	604.02
Notary seal.....	604.01
Notation of possible interference.....	2301.01(b)
Notation on file wrapper	
Foreign application.....	202.03
Parent application.....	201.11, 202.02
Notice, citation.....	707.06
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue).....	502, 1303
Assigned application.....	308
Deceased inventor.....	1303.03
Reissue application.....	1444
Secrecy order application.....	120, 130, 1304
Undelivered.....	1303.02
Notice of appeal.....	1205
Reexamination.....	2273
Notice of non-compliant amendment.....	714.01(e), 714.03, 714.22
Notice of informal patent application	
form (PTO-152).....	707.07(a)
Notice of references cited form	
(PTO-892).....	609, 707.05, 707.05(a)- 707.05 (e)
Notice of reissue application placed in original patent file.....	
.....	1431
Notices (See also Publications).....	
Introduction, 707.06	
Notices, maintenance fees.....	2575
Nuclear material application.....	
150, 151, 706.03(b)	
Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology, sequences).	
.....	803.04, 1848, 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Restriction practice.....	803.04, 1850, 2434
Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	
804.01	
Number, Application.....	
503, 506	
Number, Drawing reference character.....	
608.01(g)	
Number, Serial.....	
503, 506	
Numbering of papers in file wrapper.....	
719.01(a)	
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	
707.07(k)	
<b>O</b>	
Oath (See also Declaration)	
After appeal.....	1212.02
Antedating patent for interference	
(Rule 1.608).....	2308 to 2308.02
Antedating reference (See also Affidavit,	
Antedating reference, Rule 1.131).....	715
Inspection during interference (Rules 1.131,	
and 1.608(b).....	2312
Minor, by.....	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	
602	
Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	
1604	
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	
706.03(x), 1414, 1444	
Supplemental.....	1414.01
Supplemental.....	602.02, 603
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit,	
Antedating reference, Rule 1.131).....	715
Oath, International application.....	
1893.01(e)	
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	
602	
Administering.....	604
Amendment.....	602.01
Attorney administrators.....	604.06
Consular certificate.....	604.04
Continuing application.....	201.06(b), 201.06 (c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67--Examination Policy

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Date of execution.....	602.05	Predictability.....	2143.02
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602	Rebuttal against.....	2145
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03	Process claims, nonobvious product.....	2116.01
Delayed filing.....	506, 602.05	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)	Ranges.....	2144.05
Execution.....	604	Rationale for.....	2144-2144.09
Facsimile.....	605.04	Adjustable, making.....	2144.04
Foreign execution.....	602.04	Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04
Foreign filed applications listed.....	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04	Automating manual activity.....	2144.04
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	604.06	Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Joint.....	602, 605.07	Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04
Jurisdiction of notary.....	604.03	Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
New required.....	602.01, 602.02	Genus-species.....	2144.08
Notary.....	604.03	Integral, making.....	2144.04
Notary certificate.....	602.01	Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.03	Portable, making.....	2144.04
Old at time of filing.....	602.05	Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Seal.....	604.01	Purifying old product.....	2144.04
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04(a)	Ranges.....	2144.05
Seal, Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)	Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04
Sole.....	602	Reversal of parts.....	2144.04
Stale.....	602.05	Separable, making.....	2144.04
Substitute.....	602.02	Sequence, change in.....	2144.04
Venue.....	604.02	Shape changes.....	2144.04
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	603	Size changes.....	2144.04
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16	Species-genus.....	2144.08
Change of inventorship.....	201.03	Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145
New matter.....	608.04	Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Rule 60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)	Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03	Offensive language.....	608, 1504
Object of invention.....	608.01(d)	Offer to sell.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01	Offer to surrender original patent.....	1416
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)	Office action.....	707
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Office action in reexamination.....	2260, 2262
Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04, 1305	Office date stamp.....	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Obviously informal application.....	702.01, 704.10	Office hours.....	510
Obviousness.....	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141-2146	Office of the Assistant Commissioner for Patents.....	409.01(b), 409.03, 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 506.02, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03, 2013
Age of reference.....	2145	Office of the Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Patents.....	1721
Analogous prior art.....	2141.01(a), 2145	Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy.....	502.03, 720, 720.01, 720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721,
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)		
Number of references.....	2145		
Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141.03		
<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2142-2143.03, 2144.02		

INDEX

Office of Electronic Information Products--On sale

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 2239, 2242,	Notice of Board title changes ..... 1203
..... 2307.04, 2307.05	Notice of certificate ..... 2288, 2291
Office of Electronic Information Products	Notices of maintenance fees due ..... 2501, 2575
and Services ..... Title Page, 1730	Notice of reexamination request ..... 2229
Office of Enrollment and Discipline ..... 406, 407, 410, 510,	Publishing disclaimers ..... 1490
..... 512, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a),	Reexamination ..... 2239, 2287
..... 714.13, 1002.02(m), 2205, 2220	Status of oldest application ..... 203.08
Office of Finance ..... 502, 2248	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) ..... 1111
Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE) ..... 201.03,	Trademarks ..... 1703
..... 201.06(a)-201.06 (d), 203.08, 501, 503,	Official inquiries ..... 203.08(a)
..... 503.02, 508, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f),	Official Notice ..... 2144.03
..... 601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c),	Old application (definition) ..... 203.03
..... 607.02, 707.07(a), 714.16(d), 719.01(b),	Old combination ..... 2173.05(j)
..... 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a), 1706	Old combination, restriction ..... 806.05(b), 820.01
Customer Service Center ..... 1730	Omission in reply, inadvertent ..... 710.02(c), 2266.01
Petitions handled ..... 1002.02(q)	Omnibus claim ..... 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Office of National and International	Cancellation ..... 1302.04(b)
Application Review ..... 2226	On-line search (See also Electronic databases) .....
Office of Patent Classification ..... 903, 903.05, 903.09, 905.02	..... 706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) ..... 409.03,	On sale (See also Public Use) ..... 706.02(c),
..... 409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 720, 720.01,	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
..... 1002.02(b), 1449, 1451, 2281, 2284, 2285	Affidavit or declaration ..... 715.10
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) ..... 2225, 2226,	Anticipation rejection ..... 2133.03(b)
..... 2227, 2228, 2229	Buyer ..... 2133.03(b)
Office of Patent Publications (See also Publishing Division)..	Commercial activities ..... 2133.03, 2133.03(c),
..... 101, 2283, 2287	..... 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Petitions handled ..... 1002.02(r)	Completion of the invention ..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b),
Office of Patent Quality Review ..... 1302.04, 1308.03	..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1),
Office of Petitions ..... 201.03, 502, 609, 1002.02(b)	..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Location and phone number ..... 1730	Admission of completion by
Office of Solicitor ..... 302.04, 311, 601.03, 1002.02(k),	37 CFR 1.131 affidavit ..... 2133.03(c)
..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01,	Definition of ..... 2133.03(b)
..... 1721, 2207	Conditional sale ..... 2133.03(b)
Office Services Division ..... 608.02	Nonprofit sale ..... 2133.03(b)
Official action ..... 707	Sale of rights ..... 2133.03(b)
Official cross-reference, order of ..... 903.06	Single sale ..... 2133.03(b)
Official Gazette (O.G.) ..... Introduction, 409.03, 1703	Delivery of offered goods ..... 2133.03(b)
As prior art reference ..... 903.06	Evidence of (prior art publications) ..... 2133.03(b)
Claim published ..... 1302.09	Experimental use (See also Experimental Use) .....
From a reissue application ..... 1455	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate ..... 2287	Goods "on hand" ..... 2133.03(b)
Copies and Subscriptions ..... 1703	"In this country" ..... 2133.03(d)
Defensive publications ..... 711.06(a)	Invention ..... 2133.03(c)
Designating classification ..... 1302.09	Intent to sell ..... 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Drawing figure ..... 1302.09	Offer for sale ..... 2133.03(b)
Issuing as U.S. patent ..... 901.05	Policy considerations ..... 2133.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Operating hours—Parent application carries assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reduction to practice .....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)	.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01,
Sale by inventor or associate .....	2133.03(b)	.....	715.01(b), 822, 2315.01, 2302
Sale by third party .....	2133.03(b)	Overlapping claims .....	804.02
Testing by third party .....	2133.03(e)(5),	Owner's representative .....	Chapter 400
.....	2133.03(e)(7)	Ownership and assignment .....	Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2),
Secrecy .....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	.....	706.02(l)(3)
Supervision and control over		Ownership at time invention made .....	706.02(k),
invention .....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3)
Test for determining if impermissible		Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of	
sale occurred.....	2133.03(b)	assignment .....	201.12, 306
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)			
Operative .....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)		
Operative example .....	608.01(p)	<b>P</b>	
Operative, Showing.....	608.03, 716	PAIR.....	102
Opposition to issue of patent (See protest)		PALM.....	102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b), 1893,
Oral hearing in reexamination .....	2276	.....	2232, 2233, 2235, 2237, 2289
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209	Application location.....	905.05
Order, citation of .....	707.06	Application records and reports .....	1704
Order, Classification.....	902.04	Application status.....	102
Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports.....	1705
Patentability report .....	705.01(b)	Paper Correlating Office .....	508.03
Order of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	Paper, easily erasable.....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Order for compliance.....	1210.01	Paper number .....	714.18, 714.21
Ordering		Paper number of print .....	719.01(b)
Abandoned file .....	711.04(b), 905.03	Paper size (See also A4 size paper)	
Allowed applications .....	1306.03	Application papers .....	608.01
Cross-references .....	903.06	Computer listings.....	608.05
Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)	Drawings .....	608.02
Patented file .....	711.04(b), 905.03	Photographs .....	608.02
Publication .....	901.06(b)	Substitute drawings .....	608.02(h)
Reexamination, decision .....	2246, 2247, 2247.01	Papers	
Soft copy.....	905.02	Associated with file.....	101
Subclass list.....	902.03(c)	Depositing .....	502
Orders (See also Publications) .....	Introduction, 707.06	Distribution.....	508
Original application (See also		File wrapper .....	719.01, 719.01(a)
Nonprovisional application).....	201.04(a), 506, 601	Identification .....	502, 503
Original carries title to some		Receipt and handling .....	Chapter 500
continuing applications .....	201.12	Received after patenting and handling .....	508.02
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics .....	608.04(a)	Signature required .....	402
Outstanding requirements .....	707.07(e)	Submitted in reissue litigation .....	1403
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority .....	201.15,	Unmatched.....	508.03
.....	706.02(b)	Wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Overlapping applications		Parent application.....	201.04
Same applicant .....	709.01, 715.01(a), 804,	Parent application data, Cross-noting.....	201.11,
.....	804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01	.....	202.01, 202.02
Same assignee .....	706.02(f), 706.02(k),	Parent application carries assignment	



INDEX  
to some continuing applications--Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
to some continuing applications.....	201.12	Owner, appeal by.....	1205
Parent application review.....	707.05, 719.05, 904, 2001.6(b)	Owner, service of citation on.....	2208
Paris Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13, App. P	Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222
Article 4 Cited.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)	Ownership.....	301
Partial signatory authority.....	1005	Papers received.....	508.02
Patent		Plant series.....	901.04, Chapter 1600
1836 (present) series.....	901.04	Post-issuance information updating.....	2501
A.I. series.....	901.04	Prior art citation in.....	2003.01
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files.....	901.07	Printing priority.....	1309
Assignment.....	301	Reference (See Reference)	
Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files.....	901.08	Reissue series.....	901.04
Citation handling.....	1922	Reissued, effect of.....	1460
Citation of prior art in.....	1920, 2202	Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111, 1601, 2162
Claim copied (See Claim copied from patent)		Rules (See also Rules, Patent).....	App. R
Classification change.....	903.05	Simultaneous issue.....	1306.02
Classification indices.....	902.03, 902.03(a)	Soft copy.....	905.02
Classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)	Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2107, 1601
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	902.03(b)	Surrender of original in reissue.....	1416
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN.....	902.03(c)	Statutes (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L
Copy, Reexamination certificate on.....	2292	System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Copy in reexamination request.....	2219	Term adjustment.....	2710, 2720, 2730
Copy Orders.....	1730	Terms (See also Term, Patent).....	2701
Correction of.....	Chapter 1400	Transfer.....	903.05
Cost of copy.....	905.02	Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Definition.....	Introduction, 2135.01	Type, Design vs. utility.....	1502.01
Design.....	Chapter 1500	Utility series.....	901.04, 1502.01
Design series.....	901.04	Utility vs. design.....	1502.01
Design vs. Utility.....	1502.01	X series.....	901.04
Effective date.....	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Patent Academy.....	Title page, 713.01
Extension (See Term, Patent)		Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	302.09
Files.....	905.03	Patent and Trademark Copy Sales.....	707.05(a)
Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
General Information About, booklet.....	703	Address.....	501, 502
Index.....	902.03(b)	Business hours.....	510
Interference.....	2306 to 2308.02	Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Inventorship.....	2137.01	Matters decided by various officials.....	Chapter 1000
Jurisdiction.....	1305	Publications.....	Introduction
Law, opinions not given.....	713.02	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office.....	401, 902.03(d), 1706
Laws (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L	Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems.....	903.02
Licensing.....	301	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See also Official Gazette (O.G.))	1703
Litigation relating to reissue.....	1442.04		
Marking examiner's copy.....	905.04		
Missing copy.....	901.09		
Ordering soft copy.....	905.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Patent Assistance Center--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Receipt and handling of mail.....	Chapter 500	Foreign filing license.....	1832
Telephone numbers.....	1730	Foreign patent citation codes .....	1851
Web site.....	1730	Forms	
Patent Assistance Center.....	1730	Compact Disc Transmittal Form For Submission of	
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)		Sequence Listing To The United States Receiving	
Patent classification (See also Classification;		Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Prior Art) .....	Chapter 900	IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
Classes .....	707.05(e), 902.01,	IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.03(a), 1893.03(e),
Cross references .....	903.06, 903.07, 903.07(a)	.....	1893.03(g), 1895.01
Digests .....	903.06, 903.07	PCT/DO/EO/1390.....	1893.03(a)
Issue slip .....	903.07	PCT/ISA/201.....	1852
Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01	PCT/ISA/203.....	1849
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06	PCT/ISA/210.....	1843, 1844, 1893.03(e)
Orders .....	902.04	PCT/ISA/216.....	1836
Post classifier (See Post classifier)		PCT/ISA/217.....	1836
Shoes .....	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 902.02(b), 905.04	PCT/ISA/219.....	1844
Statutory authority .....	903.01	PCT/ISA/220.....	1844
Subclasses .....	707.05(e), 902.01,	PCT/IPEA/401 .....	1864, 1865, 1866
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/IPEA/405 .....	1875, 1875.01
Patent classifier's decision .....	903.08(f)	PCT/IPEA/408 .....	1860, 1874, 1876, 1878, 1879
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International		PCT/IPEA/409 .....	1871, 1878, 1878.01(a),
application; Treaties).....	Chapter 1800, App. T	.....	1879, 1893.03(e)
Acknowledgement of receipt of files on compact disc.....		PCT/IPEA/410 .....	1864.04
.....	1823.02	PCT/IPEA/411 .....	1836, 1876
Administrative Instructions .....	App. AI	PCT/IPEA/412 .....	1836, 1876.01
Agent.....	1807	PCT/IPEA/416 .....	1879.02
Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(b)(2)	PCT/IPEA/420 .....	1875.02
Amendment of claims before		PCT/IPEA/428 .....	1878.02
International Bureau.....	1853	PCT/IPEA/499 .....	1875.01
Applicant .....	1810	PCT/RO/101 .....	1812, 1840.01
Applicant for United States receiving office.....	1805	PTO-1382.....	1830, 1832, 1840.01
Basic flow.....	1842	Gazette.....	1801
Classification of application.....	903.08(b)	Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing	
Classification of subject matter .....	1879	sequence listing on compact disc.....	1823.02
Common representative.....	1807	Help Desk.....	1730
Concepts, major .....	1801	Information sources .....	1730
Country codes.....	1851	International Bureau.....	1801
Definitions .....	1802	International preliminary examination.....	1860
Design patents .....	1501	International preliminary examination report.....	1879
Designated office.....	1893.01(a)	Written opinion.....	1878
Designation of states .....	1817.01	International publication .....	1857
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)	Prior art effect .....	1857.01, 2136.03
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on		International search report .....	1844
compact disc.....	1823.02	International searching authority.....	1840
Filing date requirements .....	1810		

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions--Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Member countries .....	1817	Cited .....	1823
National procedure .....	1893	209 Reproduced .....	1823
National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371) .....		303 Cited .....	1821, 1823.01
Nucleotide sequences .....	1850	310 Cited .....	1825
Sequence listing on electronic media .....	1823.02	322 Cited .....	1859
Numbering .....	1812	326 Reproduced .....	1859
Priority .....	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	404 Reproduced .....	1857
Priority document .....	201.13(b), 1828	414 Reproduced .....	1859
Publication .....	1857	501 Cited .....	1846
Receiving office .....	1801	502 Reproduced .....	1850
Receiving office procedure .....	1801	503 Cited .....	1844
Record copy transmittal .....	1801	504 Cited .....	1844, 1851, 1878, 1879
Regular filing in each designated state .....	1801	505 Cited .....	1844
Representation before the designated office .....	402	507 Cited .....	1844
Request for expedited readability testing and notification of files on compact disc .....	1823.02	508 Cited .....	1844, 1879
Response to invitation concerning lack of unity of .....		513 Reproduced .....	1848, 1879
..... 1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)		Cited .....	1849
Response to written opinion .....	1878.02	516 Cited .....	1846
Revocation of agent .....	1808	602 Cited .....	1871
Schedule of fees .....	1827	603 Reproduced .....	1875.02, 1876
Search report .....	707.05, 1844	604 Reproduced .....	1879
Secrecy order .....	120	605 Reproduced .....	1872
Sequence listings .....	1823.02, 1848	606 Reproduced .....	1880
On electronic media .....	1823.02	607 Reproduced .....	1876
Signature missing .....	1820	611 Cited .....	1851
Unity of invention .....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	801 Cited .....	1823.02, 1879
Written opinion, preparation .....	1878	803 Cited .....	1823.02, 1848
Written opinion, time to reply to .....	1878	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles .....	App. T
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions .....		1.11 Cited .....	101
..... App. AI		1.19 Cited .....	103, 110
101 Cited .....	1802	2 Cited .....	1853
102 Cited .....	1812	3 Cited .....	1801, 1802, 1810
103 Cited .....	1821, 1862	Reproduced .....	1812, 1850
105 Reproduced .....	1834	4 Cited .....	1864.03
108 Cited .....	1807	4.18 Cited .....	1821
109 Cited .....	402.09, 1808, 1821	5 Reproduced .....	1823
110 Cited .....	1821, 1866	6 Reproduced .....	1824
115 Cited .....	201.13(b), 1817.01	Cited .....	1878
201 Cited .....	201.13(b), 1821	7 Cited .....	1825
204 Reproduced .....	1823	Reproduced .....	1878, 1812, 1825
Cited .....	1823	8 Cited .....	201.13(b)
205 Reproduced .....	1824	9 Cited .....	101, 103, 1805, 1828
207 Cited .....	1810, 1826, 1853	10 Cited .....	1801
208 Reproduced .....	1812, 1823.02, 1826	11 Reproduced .....	506, 601.01(a), 1810, 1896
		Cited .....	202.01, 601.01, 1801, 1810
			1893.03(b), 2504

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules---Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.
12 Cited .....	1481, 1840
13 Cited .....	110, 120, 1801, 1832
14 Cited .....	1820
.....	1801, 1810, 1825, 1859
15 Cited .....	1846
.....	1801, 1840, 1843, 1852
16 Cited .....	1819, 1852
17 Reproduced .....	1824, 1840, 1843
..... Cited .....	201.13, 1801, 1840,
.....	1840.01, 1843, 1844, 1850, 1857
.....	1862, 1871, 1875.01
.....	1879.01
18 Reproduced .....	1844
..... Cited .....	1840
19 Reproduced .....	1801, 1824, 1840, 1853
..... Cited .....	110, 1844, 1844.01
.....	1871, 1878, 1879, 1879.01
.....	1890, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)
.....	1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(2)
20 Cited .....	1801, 1836, 1846
.....	1853, 1857, 1893.01(a)(2)
21 Reproduced .....	103, 1857
..... Cited .....	101, 110, 201.06(d)
.....	201.11, 201.13(b)
.....	202.01, 706.02, 706.02(a)
.....	711.04, 715, 1481, 1504.02
.....	1801, 1823.01, 1857
.....	1857.01, 1881, 1891
.....	1893.03(c), 1895, 1896
.....	2136, 2136.03, 2217, 2258
21(2) Cited .....	201.11
22 Cited .....	201.13(b)
.....	1873, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)
.....	110, 1801, 1823.01, 1824
23 Cited .....	1823.01, 1850, 1880
23(l) Cited .....	201.13(b), 901.05(b)
27 Cited .....	1805
28 Cited .....	1832, 1801, 110, 1893.01
29 Reproduced .....	1801, 1857
30 Reproduced .....	1879.04, 110
..... Cited .....	110
31 Reproduced .....	1864.03, 1881, 1864.02
.....	1865, 1869
..... Cited .....	1873, 1862, 1864.02
32 Cited .....	1864.03, 1879.02
..... Reproduced .....	1862, 1865

	Sec. No.
..... Cited .....	1862
33 Cited .....	708
.....	1878.01(a)(2), 1893.03
.....	1878.01(a)(1), 1879, 1878.01(a)(3)
..... Reproduced .....	1860, 1870, 1878.01(a)
.....	1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
..... Cited .....	1874, 1878, 1878.01(a)
.....	1878.01(a)(2)
34 Cited .....	1853, 1871, 1875
.....	1879, 1864.01
..... Reproduced .....	1823.02, 1824, 1848
.....	1862, 1868, 1874, 1878
.....	1878.02, 1893.01
..... Cited .....	1860, 1862, 1875, 1878, 1879.01
35 Reproduced .....	1879
..... Cited .....	1878
36 Cited .....	1879, 1879.04
..... Reproduced .....	1879.02, 1879.03
..... Cited .....	110, 1879.02
37 Cited .....	1879.04
..... Reproduced .....	1880
..... Cited .....	110
38 Reproduced .....	1879.04
..... Cited .....	110
39 Cited .....	1873
40 Cited .....	1823.01, 1881, 1893.01
40(l) Cited .....	901.05(b)
41 Cited .....	1823.01, 1893.01
49 Cited .....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1864.04
64 Cited .....	1857
69.2 Cited .....	1896, 1836, 1803, 1879
119 Cited .....	706.02(a)
122 Cited .....	1895.01
154 Cited .....	110
<b>Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules</b>	
2 Cited .....	1802
3 Cited .....	1821
3.1 Cited .....	1850
3.3 Cited .....	1826
4 Cited .....	1808, 1823, 1823.01
..... Reproduced .....	1807, 1821, 1864.02
.....	1817.02, 1819
..... Cited .....	402.09
4.1 Cited .....	1821, 1852
4.2 Cited .....	1810
4.3 Cited .....	1821

INDEX  
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
4.8 Cited .....	402.09	11.3 Cited .....	608.02, 1878.02, 1825
4.9 Cited .....	1807, 1808, 1817.01	11.4 Cited .....	1893.03(e)
4.10 Cited .....	201.13(b), 1878, 1893.03(c)	11.5. Reproduced .....	1824, 1825
4.10 Cited .....	1896	11.6. Reproduced .....	1825
4.10 Cited .....	1820, 1828	11.6 Cited .....	1824
4.11. Reproduced .....	1819	11.6(f) Cited .....	1821
4.14. Reproduced .....	1895, 1817.02	11.7 Cited .....	1821, 1812
4.14 Cited .....	1817.02	11.10 Cited .....	1825, 1864.01
4.15. Reproduced .....	1820	11.11. Reproduced .....	1825
4.15 Cited .....	1820, 1873	11.13. Reproduced .....	1825
4.17 Cited .....	1893.01(b)	11.13 Cited .....	608.01(f), 1864.01
.....	1821, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(e)	12.1 Cited .....	1805, 1825, 1893.01(a),
4.18 Cited .....	1821	.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1)
5 Reproduced .....	1823	13 Reproduced .....	1848
Reproduced .....	1823.02	Reproduced .....	1823.02, 1877, 1893.03(d)
Cited .....	1823	Cited .....	1823.01, 1840.01
5.1. Reproduced .....	1821, 1823	.....	1871, 1893.01(d)
5.1 Cited .....	1823, 1878	13bis.3 Cited .....	1823.01
5.2 Cited .....	1823, 1823.02, 1848	13bis.7 Cited .....	1823.01, 1850
.....	1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1)	13ter.1 Cited .....	1848
.....	1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1)	13.1. Reproduced .....	1848, 1850
.....	1893.01(d)	13.1 Cited .....	1823.02, 1875.01
5.2. Reproduced .....	1823.02	13.2. Reproduced .....	1823.01, 1823.02
6 Reproduced .....	1824	13.2 Cited .....	1823.02, 1850
Cited .....	1824	13.3. Reproduced .....	1823.01, 1875.01
6.1. Reproduced .....	1824	13.3 Cited .....	1850
6.1 Cited .....	1824	13.4. Reproduced .....	1823.01
6.2. Reproduced .....	1824	13.5. Reproduced .....	1823.01
6.3. Reproduced .....	1824	13.6. Reproduced .....	1823.01
6.4 Cited .....	1824	13.7. Reproduced .....	1823.01
6.4. Reproduced .....	1824, 1878	14.1 Cited .....	1827
6.5. Reproduced .....	1824	15.2 Cited .....	1810
7 Reproduced .....	1825	15.4 Cited .....	1827
7.1. Reproduced .....	1825	15.6 Cited .....	1847
7.2. Reproduced .....	1825	16bis Cited .....	1810, 1817.01
8 Reproduced .....	402.09, 1826	16bis.1 Cited .....	1810
Cited .....	1807, 1808	16.1 Cited .....	1827
8.1. Reproduced .....	1826	16.2 Cited .....	1847
8.2. Reproduced .....	1826	17 Reproduced .....	201.13(b)
8.3. Reproduced .....	1826	Cited .....	201.14(a), 1801, 1879, 1893.03(c)
9 Cited .....	1826	.....	1896
10 Cited .....	1823, 1824, 1878.02	17.1. Reproduced .....	201.13(b)
10.10 Cited .....	402.09, 1823, 1824, 1864.01,	17.1 Cited .....	201.13, 201.13(b), 1870
11 Reproduced .....	1825	17.2 Reproduced .....	201.13(b)
Cited .....	1807, 1808, 1823, 1824	18.1 Cited .....	1864.02
11.1 Cited .....	1893.03(f), 1825, 1878.02	19.1 Cited .....	1805, 1810

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules—Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
19.2 Cited .....	1801, 1805, 1864.02	Cited .....	1852
19.4 Cited .....	1810	41.1. Reproduced .....	1852
20.1 Cited .....	1805, 1810	42 Cited .....	1801
20.2 Cited .....	1805, 1810	42.1 Cited .....	1844
20.3 Cited .....	1810	43 Cited .....	1844, 1840.01
20.4 Cited .....	1803	43.1 Cited .....	1801, 1844
20.5 Cited .....	1810	43.2 Cited .....	1844
20.6 Cited .....	1810	43.3 Cited .....	1879
21 Cited .....	2136.03	43.5 Cited .....	1844, 1878
22.1 Cited .....	1801	43.6 Cited .....	1844
22.3 Cited .....	120	43.8 Cited .....	1844
23 Cited .....	1832, 1840	43.9 Cited .....	1801
23.1 Cited .....	1801, 1834	44.1 Cited .....	1801
24.2 Cited .....	1890	45 Cited .....	1840
25 Cited .....	1840	46 Cited .....	1801
26 Cited .....	1820, 1893.01(b)	Reproduced .....	1853
26bis Cited .....	1893.01(e)	46.1. Reproduced .....	1844.01, 1853, 1871
26bis.1 Cited .....	201.13(b)	46.1 Cited .....	1878
26bis.2 Cited .....	201.13(b)	46.2. Reproduced .....	1853
26.2 Cited .....	1820, 1828, 1893.01(d)	46.3. Reproduced .....	1853
26.3 Cited .....	1803	46.4. Reproduced .....	1853
26.4 Cited .....	1876.01	46.5. Reproduced .....	1853
33 Reproduced .....	1823.02, 1836, 1843, 1848	46.5 Cited .....	1853
Cited .....	1840	47 Cited .....	1824, 1846
33.1. Reproduced .....	1843, 1846	47.1 Cited .....	1801, 1840, 1890, 1893.01(b)(1)
33.1 Cited .....	1843	48 Cited .....	1823.01, 1893.01(a)(1)
33.2. Reproduced .....	1843	49.5 Cited .....	1801, 1803
33.3. Reproduced .....	1843	52 Cited .....	1801
34 Cited .....	1801	53 Cited .....	1868
35 Cited .....	1840, 1843	53.1 Cited .....	1860, 1868
35.2 Cited .....	1840	53.2 Cited .....	1868
36 Cited .....	1840	53.3 Cited .....	1868
37.2 Cited .....	1801	53.6 Cited .....	1873
38.2 Cited .....	1801	53.7 Cited .....	1873
39 Reproduced .....	1826, 1843	53.8 Cited .....	1873
Cited .....	1849	53.9 Cited .....	1868, 1879.01
39.1. Reproduced .....	1843	54 Reproduced .....	1868, 1871, 1864.02
39.1 Cited .....	1840.01, 1843	54.1. Reproduced .....	1864.02
40 Reproduced .....	1850	54.2. Reproduced .....	1864.02
40.1. Reproduced .....	1850	54.2 Cited .....	1864.02
40.1 Cited .....	1850	54.3 Reproduced .....	1864.02
40.2. Reproduced .....	1850	54.4. Reproduced .....	1864.02
40.2 Cited .....	1847	54.4 Cited .....	1847
40.3. Reproduced .....	1850	55 Cited .....	1860
40.3 Cited .....	1850	55.1 Cited .....	1868
41 Reproduced .....	1852	55.2 Cited .....	1834, 1878, 1878.02, 1879.01

INDEX  
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
55.3 Cited ..... 1878.02, 1879	66.1 Cited ..... 1868
56 Reproduced ..... 1873	66.2 Cited ..... 1860, 1878
Cited ..... 1868	66.3 Reproduced ..... 1878, 1878.02, 1878.02
56.1 Cited ..... 1881	66.3 Cited ..... 1878.02
56.1. Reproduced ..... 1868, 1873	66.5 Reproduced ..... 1878.02
56.2. Reproduced ..... 1873	66.5 Cited ..... 1876.01, 1878.02
56.3. Reproduced ..... 1873	66.6. Reproduced ..... 1878.02
56.4. Reproduced ..... 1873	66.7. Reproduced ..... 1870
56.5. Reproduced ..... 1873	66.7 Cited ..... 1878
57 Cited ..... 1860	66.8. Reproduced ..... 1864.01, 1871, 1878.02
57.1 Cited ..... 1867, 1879	66.8 Cited ..... 1824, 1853, 1879
57.3 Cited ..... 1867, 1878, 1879.01	66.9. Reproduced ..... 1878.02
57.6 Cited ..... 1847	66.9 Cited ..... 1834
58 Cited ..... 1860	68 Cited ..... 1875
58 Cited ..... 1867	68.1 Cited ..... 1875
58bis.1 Cited ..... 1867	68.2 Cited ..... 1875.01
58bis.2 Cited ..... 1867	69 Reproduced ..... 1875, 1879.01
58.1 Cited ..... 1879	69.1. Reproduced ..... 1879.01
59.1 Cited ..... 1862, 1867, 1878, 1879.01	69.1 Cited ..... 1868
59.3 Cited ..... 1862	69.2. Reproduced ..... 1879.01, 1879.02
60 Reproduced ..... 1865, 1867, 1868	69.2 Cited ..... 1878
60.1. Reproduced ..... 1868	70.1 Cited ..... 1876
60.1 Cited ..... 1879.01	70.2 Cited ..... 1878.02
60.2. Reproduced ..... 1868	70.8 Cited ..... 1879
60.2 Cited ..... 1881	70.9 Cited ..... 1878.01(a)
61 Reproduced ..... 1881	70.10 Cited ..... 1878.01(a)
Cited ..... 1869	70.13 Cited ..... 1875, 1879
61.2 Cited ..... 1881	71 Reproduced ..... 1879.02
61.2. Reproduced ..... 1881	71.1. Reproduced ..... 1879.02
61.3. Reproduced ..... 1881	71.2. Reproduced ..... 1879.02
62 Reproduced ..... 1871	72 Reproduced ..... 1879.03
62.1. Reproduced ..... 1871	72.1. Reproduced ..... 1879.03
62.2. Reproduced ..... 1871	72.1 Cited ..... 1862, 1879.03
63.1 Cited ..... 1862	72.2. Reproduced ..... 1879.03
64 Reproduced ..... 1878.01(a)	72.3. Reproduced ..... 1879.03
64.1. Reproduced ..... 1878.01(a)	77.1 Cited ..... 1862
64.1 Cited ..... 1878.01(a)	80.5 Cited ..... 1834.02
64.2 Cited ..... 1878.01(a), 1878.01(a)(2), 1879	82 Reproduced ..... 1834.02
64.2. Reproduced ..... 1878.01(a)	Cited ..... 1834.02
64.3. Reproduced ..... 1878.01(a)	82.1 Cited ..... 1834.02
65 Reproduced ..... 1878.01(a)(2)	82.1. Reproduced ..... 1834.02
65.1. Reproduced ..... 1878.01(a)(2)	82.2. Reproduced ..... 1834.02
65.2. Reproduced ..... 1878.01(a)(2)	82.2 Cited ..... 1834.02
66 Reproduced ..... 1864.01	83 Cited ..... 1864.04
Reproduced ..... 1870	86 Cited ..... 1801
Cited ..... 1860, 1878.02	90 Reproduced ..... 1880

**MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE**  
**Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)—Period for reply**

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Cited .....	402.09, 1859	Primary decides propriety.....	1004
90bis.1 Reproduced .....	1807, 1808, 1828	Print of drawing.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Cited .....	1859	Purpose .....	705.01(e)
90bis.2 Cited .....	1859	Recording.....	705.01(c)
90bis.3 Cited .....	1859	Restriction, Effect on.....	807
90.1 Cited .....	402.09	Search.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
90.2 Cited .....	1807, 1808, 1834	Sequence of examination.....	705.01(b)
90.4. Reproduced .....	1880	Transfer of appeal.....	705.01(a)
90.4 Cited .....	1808	Patentability statement.....	609, 1302.14
90.6. Reproduced .....	1808	Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
90.6 Cited .....	1807	Patentable subject matter	
91 Reproduced .....	1876, 1836	Computer programs .....	2106
Cited .....	402.09, 1808, 1836, 1893.01(d)	Disclosed but not claimed.....	706
91.1 Cited .....	1876.01	Living subject matter.....	1601, 2105
91.1. Reproduced .....	1836, 1876	Mathematical algorithms .....	2106
92 Reproduced .....	1834	Plants .....	1601, 2105
Cited .....	1864.02	Patented file.....	905.03
92.1. Reproduced .....	1834	Patented file, ordering.....	711.04(b)
92.1 Cited .....	1834	Patented file, Reissue application notice.....	1431
92.1 Cited .....	1878.02	“PatentIn” computer program (See also Sequence rules).....	1730, 2430
92.2. Reproduced .....	1834	Patents of addition, foreign .....	901.05(b)
92.4 Cited .....	1834.01	Payment of fees .....	509
94.2 Cited .....	110	Payor number (See Customer numbers)	
94.3 Cited .....	110	PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)		Pencil notations, erased at allowance .....	1302.01
Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document		Pending application as prior art (See also Application	
Program.....	1706	publication).....	706.02(f),
Patent application publication (See Application Publication)		.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Patent pending (See 35 U.S.C. 292)		Pending application charge location .....	905.05
Patent search room.....	2229	Pending application preserved in confidence.....	101
Hours .....	510, 1730	Pending applications as references (See also Application	
Regulations for public use.....	510	publication).....	706.02(f)
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance;		.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Rejection).....	Chapter 2100	Period for reply .....	710
Patentability report.....	705	After Board decision .....	1214.01
Appeal.....	705.01(a), 1208	After final.....	706.07(f)
Count.....	705.01(c)	In transitional application .....	706.07(g)
Date status.....	705.01(c)	After interference.....	710.02(b), 2363.02
Dispute between examiners.....	705.01(a)	Amendment after .....	714.17
Drawing.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)
Final action .....	705.01(a)	Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Improper.....	705.01(e)	Computed.....	710.01(a), 710.05
Initiate.....	705.01	Copying claim from patent does not	
Interviews .....	705.01(f), 713.01	extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)
Limitation as to use.....	705.01(e)	Correction of citation .....	707.05(g), 710.06
Practice used only in extraordinary situations.....	705		



INDEX  
Periodicals--Petition

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Date of receipt of amendment.....	710.01(a), 710.05	Accepting late issue fee .....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Defective Office action .....	707.05(g), 710.06	Access to application .....	103, 1002.02(b)
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit.....	710.02(d)	Access to interference application .....	1002.02(f)
Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003	Add inventor in provisional application.....	1002.02(q)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time .....	505, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Amend after appeal decision .....	1002.02(c)
Incomplete reply .....	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 714.03, 2266.01	Attorney withdrawal.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p)
Less than six months.....	710.02 to 710.02(e)	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	706.02(n)
Miscellaneous factors .....	710.06	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved .....	1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Petition .....	1002	Cancer.....	1002.02(c)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts .....	150	Certificate of Correction.....	1002.02(d), 1002.02(l)
Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06	Change in inventorship .....	1002.02(d), 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Restarting.....	710.06	Commissioner's duties.....	Introduction, 1002
Saturday, Expiration of time .....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Common ownership situation.....	706.02(k)
Secrecy order application.....	130	Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Shortened, Approval.....	1003	Correction of inventorship .....	201.03, 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Shortened, Extension .....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)	Defer issuance.....	1002.02(b)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit .....	710.02(d)	Delegation of Commissioner's authority .....	1001.01
Shortened statutory period, When used .....	710.02(b)	Denial of reexamination request.....	2248
Statutory period.....	710.01	Divisional reissue .....	1002.02(b)
How computed.....	710.01(a)	Entry of amendment .....	1002.02(d), 1207
Suggesting claims .....	710.02(c), 2305.02	Expedited examination of design applications .....	1002.02(c)(3)
Sunday, Expiration of time .....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Express abandonment after payment of issue fee.....	1002.02(b)
Supplemental action.....	710.06	Expunge papers from file .....	1002.02(c)
Time computation.....	710.01(a), 710.05	Expunge information .....	724.05, 1002.02(c)
Time limit action.....	710.02	Extension of time.....	710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(c), 1002.02(q)
Time limit action, When used .....	710.02(c)	Filing date .....	502.01, 506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
Two periods running.....	710.04, 710.04(a)	Final rejection.....	1002.02
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during .....	402.06	Foreign filing license.....	140
Periodicals .....	901.06, 901.06(a)	HIV/AIDS.....	1002.02(c)
Period of enforceability .....	2204, 2211	Information .....	1002.02(b)
Permanent ink.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19	Inspection.....	103
Perpetual motion.....	506, 608.03, 706.03(a), 707.07(g), 2107.01	Interference.....	1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent.... .....	2203		
Pertinent prior art.....	904.02		
Petition			
Abandonment holding.....	711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)		
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement .....	711.03(d)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Petitionable matter--Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Late paper in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	Unintentionally delayed claim for domestic priority .....
1002.02(b), 2268	1002.02(b)
Late payment of issue fee.....	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid .....
1002.02(b)	1002.02(b), 1308
Late priority papers .....	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid .....
1002.02(b)	1002.02(c)
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	Petitionable matter.....
1002.02(b),	706.01
2580	Pharmaceutical subject matter
Maintenance fees, delayed	Safety review by FDA.....
payment/reinstatement.....	Statute (See 35 U.S.C. 155) .....
1002.02(b), 2590	Utility.....
Make special (See also Special application)	Phi, Greek letter usage .....
708.02, 1002.02(c)	Philippines-United States search exchange .....
Matter subject to .....	Photograph as drawing .....
Introduction, 706.01, 1002	Piecemeal prosecution.....
2283	Plant Breeder's Rights .....
Merge reexaminations.....	Plant Convention, UPOV.....
2283	Plant patent .....
Modification of secrecy order.....	Action.....
120	Advertising.....
New matter.....	Affidavit.....
608.04(c)	Agricultural Research Service (ARS) .....
Nonsigning inventor.....	Allowance.....
409.03, 1002.02(b),	Asexual reproduction.....
1002.02(p)	Bacteria.....
Patent term extension .....	Claim.....
1002.02(b)	Color drawing.....
Period for filing.....	Color identified.....
1002	Declaration.....
Premature final rejection .....	Definitions .....
706.07(c)	Department of Agriculture .....
Preliminary amendment as part of	Deposit .....
original disclosure.....	Description .....
608.04(b)	Duplicate papers .....
Procedure .....	Elements of application.....
1002.01	Examination.....
Public use proceedings.....	Examiner's amendment.....
1002.02(b)	Executive Order.....
Publication Division.....	Issue .....
1002.02(r)	Laudatory expressions.....
Rescission of secrecy order.....	Method claim improper.....
120	Oath .....
Refused assignment.....	Parts .....
313, 317	Plant varieties excluded .....
Refusal to enter amendment.....	Priority claim.....
1002.02(c)	Report of Agricultural Research Service.....
Registration to practice.....	Rules applicable .....
1002.02(m)	1608, 1609
Reinstatement.....	1602
1002.02(m)	
Relating to PCT international application and/or	
national stage application.....	
1002.02(p)	
Restriction requirement holding.....	
821.01	
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	
140	
Revival.....	
711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	
Sequence rules .....	
1002.02(c)(2)	
Special status .....	
708.02, 1002.02(c), 1504.30	
Supervisory authority.....	
1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	
Suspend rules .....	
1002.02(b)	
Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	
201.03	
Trademark related .....	
1002.02(i)	
Time for filing .....	
1002	
Unavoidable abandonment.....	
711.03(c),	
1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)	
Unintentional abandonment .....	
711.03(c),	
1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)	
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority.....	
1002.02(b)	

INDEX  
Plant patent series--Prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Signature .....	1603	Power to inspect.....	103, 104, 304, 402, 713.05
Specification.....	1605, 1610	Power to inspect, approval.....	104
Specimens.....	1607	Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105
Statutory basis.....	1601	Practitioner (See Attorney)	
Term.....	2701	Practitioner's names on patents.....	1309
Tubers.....	1601	Preamble, design application.....	1503.01
UPOV Convention.....	1612	Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129
Plant patent series.....	901.04	Preamble, weight given.....	2111.02
Post classifier.....	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.09, 903.10	Preliminary amendment.....	506, 714.01(e)
Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)	Preliminary amendment	
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	Excess claims.....	506, 714.10
Post Office address (See also Box, Mail)		New matter.....	608.04(b)
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Preliminary handling of public use or on sale.....	2122
Attorney.....	601.02	Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding.....	720.03
Petitioner.....	103	Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c)
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34).....	511	<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding.....	720.02
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan.....	511	Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.07(c), 707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a), 713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 2271
Postcard, self-addressed.....	203.08, 503, 512, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 719.01(a), 1205, 1901, 1901.05	Actions requiring personal attention.....	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Power of attorney.....	402	Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Application in interference.....	402.08	Print of drawing (See also Drawing).....	608.02(m)
Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02	Additional.....	608.02(m)
Assignee revokes.....	402.07	Alteration.....	608.02(m)
Associate attorney.....	402, 402.02, 406	Colored.....	608.02(m)
Attorney not of record.....	714.01(c)	Distribution.....	508
Canadian patent agent.....	402	Examiner's notation on.....	608.02(m)
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402	File wrapper.....	508, 719.01(b)
Coinventor.....	402.01, 402.10	Kept in Technology Center.....	608.02(c)
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)	Marking.....	608.02(m)
Death of principal attorney.....	406	New application.....	508
Exception as to registration.....	402.01	New or substitute drawings.....	508
General, for international application.....	1807	Patentability report.....	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Invalid.....	402	Returned drawing.....	608.02(y)
Joint applicant.....	402.01	Sketch.....	608.02(v)
Limited recognition.....	402.01	Printed matter nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Notice of revocation.....	402.05	Printer waiting.....	708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.02
Post Office address.....	601.02	Printing date, declassified material.....	707.05(f)
Provisional application.....	103	Printing practitioners names on patents.....	1309
Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10	Printing priority.....	1309
Secrecy order applications.....	120	Prior art (See also Reference).....	Chapter 900
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01	Admissions as.....	2129
Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06	Analogous.....	2141.01(a)
Withdrawn in patent.....	2223	Availability as a reference.....	2128

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Prior art citation in patent--Pro se applicant

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Examined application filed prior to November 29, 2000 and not voluntarily published (pre PG-PUB or pre AIPA application)..... 706.02(a)	Foreign application (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13
.....706.02(f), 706.02(i), 706.02(k), 804, 1895.01	Proper identification.....201.14(d)
Examined application filed on or after November 29, 2000 (PG-PUB or AIPA application)..... 706.02(a),	Formal requirements..... 201.14
.....706.02(f), 706.02(i), 706.02(k), 804, 1895.01	International application..... 1828, 1893.03(c)
Effect of international application publication.....1895.01	Inventor's certificate..... 201.13(a)
Equivalents.....2144.06	Overcoming reference..... 201.15
Foreign application as.....2135.01	Patent printing..... 1309
Information reasonably necessary for finding..... 704.11	Prior U.S. application.....201.11
International application publication..... 706.02(a),	Provisional application..... 706.02
.....1857.01, 2163, 2163.03	Time charts.....2138.01
Kind codes..... 901.04(a)	Time for filing.....201.13
Level of ordinary skill.....2141.03	Priority document (See also Foreign application)..... 1828
Patents as..... 706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136	Priority practice..... 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 706.02
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)..... 1896, 2136,	Priority right.....201.13
.....2136.03	Private use (See also Public Use)..... 2133.03(a)
Scope and content of.....2141.01	Proceedings, Termination of..... 201.11, 711.02(c)
Means limitations..... 2182	Process of making and product made..... 806.05(f)
Search (See also Search)..... Chapter 900	Processing and retention fee..... 202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Statutory Invention Registrations as..... 901.02, 2136	Processing of reexamination in Technology Center..... 2233
Suitability of.....2144.07	Product and process of using..... 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Well-known in the art..... 2144.03	Product by process.....2113, 2173.05(p)
Prior art citation in patent..... 2202	Product of human ingenuity.....2105
Content..... 2205	Product of nature..... 706.03(a)
Copies of prior art..... 2205	Program Management System (PMS)..... 2238
English translations..... 2205	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)
Explanation of pertinence..... 2205	Prolix claim..... 2173.05(m)
Flowcharts..... 2206	Proof, burden of..... 2112, 2112.01, 2113
Handling..... 2206	Proof, printer waiting..... 1309.02
Sample letter..... 2205	Proof of authority of administrator
Service on patent owner..... 2208	or executor.....409.01(b)
Time for filing..... 2204	Proof of foreign filing..... 201.14
Prior art copies in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request..... 2218	Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)
Prior art filed by protestor..... 1901.02, 1901.03	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign..... 409.03(d)
Prior art on drawing.....608.02(g), 2125	Proofreading of action..... 707.08
Prior art statement..... 609, 1893.03(g)	Proper identification of foreign priority..... 201.14(d)
Provisional application..... 609	Proper multiple dependent claim..... 608.01(n)
Reissue application..... 1418	Property rights statement..... 150
Prior art used in determining reexamination	Contents of..... 151
request..... 2244	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 115, 150, 151
Prior examiner's action..... 704.01, 706.04, 713.01	Proprietary interest, Proof of.....409.03(f)
Priority	Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)
Claiming in continued prosecution	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)
application..... 201.06(d), 1302.04	Appeal brief..... 1206
	Certificate of mailing..... 512

INDEX

Prosecution--Public searchers

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Change of address.....	601.03, 719.02(b)	Protector participation.....	1901.07
Death.....	409.01(f)	Provisional application.....	201.04(b),
Duty of disclosure.....	2002.01	Abandonment.....	201.04(b), 711.03(c), 201.11
Examination of application.....	707.07(j)	Access.....	103, 104
Examiner's action.....	707	Assignment of.....	302.03
Interview.....	713.01	Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	306.01
Legal representation.....	401	Completeness.....	506, 601.01(b), 602
Telephone restriction practice.....	812.01	Conversion to.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Prosecution		Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters		Cover sheet for.....	201.04(b)
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1	Data, on file wrapper of.....	202.02, 1302.09
Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130	Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Prosecution after appeal.....	1208.02	Drawing.....	608.02
Piecemeal.....	707.07(g)	Effective filing date.....	601.01(b), 706.02
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Filing receipt.....	503
Reopening after Board decision.....	1214.07	Guidelines.....	601
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application.....	130	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Prosecution reopened after court decision.....	1216.01	Joint inventors in.....	605.07
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material).....		Last day of pendency.....	201.04(b)
.....	724-724.06	Ordering of abandoned.....	905.03
Submission.....	724.02	Priority.....	201.04(b), 201.11
Protest.....	Chapter 1900	Revival.....	711.03(c)
Access by protestor.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Statutory Invention Registration.....	1101
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Small entity status.....	509.03
Certificate of service.....	1901.03	Specification.....	601.01
Comments of applicant.....	1901.06	PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Complete.....	1901.03	Public access to reexamination file.....	2232
Copies of documents.....	1901.03	Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; Disclaimers).....	
Filed in reissue where patent is in		.....	2121.03, 2133.03,
interference.....	1449, 1901.06	.....	2133.03(a), 2145
Handling.....	1901.05	Dedication to public.....	715, 1490
Improper protest.....	1901.03	Public inspection, Application file.....	103
Information which can be relied on.....	1901.02	Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01
Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or		Public Law (See also Statutes)	
violation of duty of disclosure issue.....	1901.06, 2013	Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency).....	511
Multiple papers on same issue.....	1901.07(a)	Public Law 96-517.....	509.02
Reissue application.....	1441.01, 1901.04	Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 711.03(c)
Reissue litigation.....	1901.03, 1901.04	Public Law 98-622.....	201.03, 804
Requirement for information.....	1901	Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 804.02
Review of adverse decision.....	1906	Public Law 106-113.....	
Service on patentee or applicant.....	1901.03	.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 505, 510, 512, 715, 2501
Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04	Public policy.....	706.03(a)
Trade secret information.....	724, 1901.02	Public right to inspect files.....	103
Treatment by examiner.....	1901.06	Public sale (See also On sale; Public use).....	2133.03
Under Rule 1.291.....	1901	Public search room (See Patent search room)	
Who can file.....	1901.01	Public searchers.....	101

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Public use—Ratification of papers filed

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Public use (See also On sale).....	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(a)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1703
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10	Orders .....	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Anticipation.....	2133.03(a)	Own, as reference .....	715.01(c), 2132.01
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)	Patent and Trademark Office.....	Introduction
Commercial use.....	2133.03(a)	Prior art effect of international.....	1857.01, 2136.03
Completion of the invention .....	2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Rules changes .....	1703
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references.....	1896, 2136, 2136.03
Evidence.....	706.02(c)	Publishing Division.....	104, 203.04, 203.08, 508.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d), 724.05, 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10, 1303, 1308.01, 1309, 1455, 1611, 1895.01, 2235, 2283, 2287
Experimental use (See also Experimental use).....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	Petitions .....	1002.02(r)
In this country.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	Pulling abandonments .....	711.04(a)
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)		
Invention.....	2133.03(c)	<b>Q</b>	
Policy considerations.....	2133.03	Quality control program.....	1308.03
Public knowledge or on display .....	2133.03(a)	Quality review.....	1302.04, 1308.03, 1456, 1720, In reexamination..... 2232, 2289
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)	Quayle practice.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1504
Single use.....	2133.03(a)	Action recording.....	1705
Control over invention.....	2133.03(a), 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	After final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Allowance action.....	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Use with expectation of privacy .....	2133.03(a)	Claims later added.....	714.20
Use by inventor or associates .....	2133.03(a)	Copies of references.....	707.05(a)
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)	Design application .....	1504.03
Public use proceedings .....	720	Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)
Affidavits .....	720.01	Formal matters corrected .....	706.07(f), 812.01
Final decision .....	720.05	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Oral argument.....	720.04	Primary examiner signature required.....	1005
Petitions .....	1002.02(b)	Reissue.....	1416, 1444
Preliminary handling.....	720.01	Shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b)
Preliminary hearing.....	720.03	Query Printer Waiting.....	1306.03
<i>Prima facie</i> showing.....	720.02		
Rejections after.....	706.03(v)	<b>R</b>	
Rejections on.....	706.03(v), 720.05	Ranges	
Testimony .....	720.04	Anticipation of.....	2131.03
Publication, Defensive.....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111	Obviousness of.....	2144.05
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration .....	1111	Ratification of papers filed .....	
Publication date.....	706.02(a), 707.05(f)	Death of attorney.....	406
Publication of abstracts.....	711.06, 711.06(a)	Death of inventor.....	409.01
Publications		Signature improper or lacking.....	714.01(a)
Board decisions .....	1213.03		
Citing.....	707.05(e), 901.06		
Date of.....	706.02(a)		
Declassified.....	707.05(f)		
Notices .....	Introduction, 707.06, 1703		

INDEX

Real party in interest--Reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Telegram amendment.....	714.08
Real party in interest.....	1206, 1208
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13
Appeal record.....	1213.02
Applicant's comments.....	1302.14
Failure of applicant to comment on.....	1302.14
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	1878
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.....	1302.14
Public use proceedings.....	720.05
Reexamination.....	2262, 2287
Recapture	
Claimed subject matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Matter in reissue.....	1412.02
Of patent rights	
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	1490
Waived when SIR published.....	1111
Receipt for Facsimile Transmitted CPA.....	201.06
Receipt of mail and papers.....	Chapter 500
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Entry of amendments.....	714.18
Filing receipt.....	503
Office date stamp.....	505
Period for reply.....	710.01(a)
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801
International Bureau.....	1805
Reciprocal legislation.....	201.13
Reclassification	
Classes.....	903.02(a)
Patents.....	903.05
Subclasses.....	903.02(c)
Recognized countries for foreign priority.....	201.13
Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	
Special status.....	708.02
Reconsideration in reexamination.....	2269
Reconsideration of abandonment.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)
Based on failure to reply within period.....	711.03(b)
Record of interview.....	713.01, 713.04
Record room (See File Information Unit)	
Record system for reexamination.....	2235
Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317
Recording change of business name.....	314
Recording government interests.....	302, 302.07
Recording license agreement.....	313
Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
Recording security interest.....	313
Reduction to practice.....	715.07, 2133.03(c), 2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination.....	Chapter 2200
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	Chapter 2200
Access to file.....	2232
Action following Board decision.....	2278
Address of patent owner.....	2222
Admissions.....	2217, 2258
Affidavits in reexamination.....	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265
After final practice.....	2272
Amendment.....	2234, 2250
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Amendment filed with request.....	2221
Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258
Appeal.....	2273
Appeal brief.....	2274
Appeals to courts.....	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Assignment.....	301
To an examiner.....	2236, 2255
Attorney or agent.....	2213
Name on certificate.....	2287
Basic characteristics.....	2209
Certificate.....	2288
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
Certificate distribution.....	2292
Certificate format.....	2290
Certificate of mailing.....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination	
in later request.....	2214, 2219
Certificate of service.....	2220
Citation of prior art.....	2202
Claim numbering.....	2250
Claims considered.....	2243
Claims presented for interference.....	2307.04
Clerical handling.....	2270
Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Commissioner's initiative.....	2239
Conclusion.....	2287
Concurrent proceedings.....	2282
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254
Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253
Consolidated proceedings.....	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Content of request.....	2214

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination—Reexamination

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Copending proceedings .....	2283	Litigation copending .....	2286
Copy of patent in request .....	2219	Litigation review .....	2240, 2287
Copying of file .....	2232	Mailing of Office actions .....	2264
Correction of inventorship .....	2258	Merger .....	2283
Correction of request .....	2231	New matter .....	2270
Correspondence .....	2224	Of a reexamination .....	2295
Cost codes .....	2238	Office action .....	2260, 2262
Criteria for deciding request .....	2242	<i>Official Gazette</i>	
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences .....	2277	Notice of certificate .....	2291
Decision on request .....	2240	Notice of request .....	2229
Decision ordering reexamination .....	2246	Oral hearing .....	2276
Decision processing .....	2245	Orders for copies of .....	2232
Defective submission .....	2266.02	Patent copy in request .....	2219
Denied .....	2247, 2247.01	Patent owner's address .....	2222
Dependent claims .....	2260.01	Patent owner's statement .....	2249
Double correspondence .....	2224	Patentability review conference .....	2271, 2271.01, 2287
Double patenting .....	804, 2258	Petition for entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings) .....	2268
Drawing correction .....	2250.01	Petition from denial .....	2248
Duty of disclosure .....	2280	Power of attorney, withdrawal .....	2223
Entry of amendments .....	2234	Preprocessing staff .....	2226, 2228, 2229, 2232, 2239
Entry of court decisions in patent file .....	2207	Printing of certificate .....	2288
Examiner .....	2236, 2255	Prior art .....	2218
Examiner's answer .....	2275	Prior art considered .....	2244, 2256
Expiration of patent .....	2250	Proceedings .....	2209
Explanation of prior art .....	2217	Processing in Technology Center .....	2233, 2245
Extension of time .....	2265	Clerical handling .....	2270
Failure to timely reply to Office action .....	2266	Project code .....	2238
Fees .....	2215, 2233	Public access .....	103, 2232
Final action .....	2271	Quality review .....	2289
Flow chart .....	2201	Reasons for allowance .....	2262
Forms .....	2296	Reconsideration of Office action .....	2269
Granted .....	2246, 2247.01	Record system .....	2235
Grounds of rejection .....	2217	Refund if request denied .....	2247, 2248
Identity of requester .....	2212	Regulations .....	2201
Inappropriate papers .....	2267	Reissue copending .....	2285
Return of papers .....	2267	Rejections .....	2242, 2258
Incomplete request .....	2227	Reminders .....	2287
Informal request .....	2228	Reply by third party requester .....	2251
Informal submission .....	2266.02	Reports .....	2235
Initial processing .....	2226	Representative of requester .....	2213
Interference copending .....	2284	Request .....	2210
Intervening rights .....	2293	Content .....	2214
Interviews in .....	2281	Correction processing .....	2231
Introduction .....	2201	Decision .....	2240, 2244
Listing of prior art .....	2257		



INDEX

Reference--Reference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Decision criteria .....	2242	Abbreviations .....	901.06(d)
Denied .....	2247, 2247.01	Abstracts .....	901.06(d)
During interference .....	2284	Additional .....	707.05(d)
Filing address .....	2224	Admissions .....	2129
Granted .....	2246, 2247.01	Analogous art .....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2132.05
Guidelines - Portola Packaging Decision .....	2242	Antedating (See also Affidavit) .....	715, 2132.01
Response to Office action .....	2266	Applications, domestic and foreign .....	2127
Review .....	2289	Arrangement in Examiner's Search files .....	901.07
Sample letter requesting reexamination .....	2214	As evidence of inherency .....	2131.01
Scope .....	2258	As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection .....	2131.01
Search .....	2240, 2244	Assigned application as .....	804.03
Second request .....	2240, 2283	Availability .....	2128
Prior art considered .....	2240, 2242	Examined application filed prior to November 29, 2000 and not voluntarily published (pre PG-PUB or pre AIPA application) .....	706.02(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(i), 706.02(k), 804, 901.03, 1895.01
Service of papers .....	2220, 2266.03	Examined application filed on or after November 29, 2000 (PG-PUB or AIPA application) .....	706.02(a), 706.02(i), 706.02(k), 804, 901.03, 1895.01
Special status for action .....	2261	Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date .....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Statement applying prior art .....	2217	Borrowing from Technology Center .....	901.08
Statement by owner .....	2249	Citation .....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Statutory basis .....	2201	After allowance .....	1302.12, 1308.01
Stay .....	2283	After appeal .....	1208.01
Submission defective or informal .....	2266.02	By applicant .....	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
After final .....	2272	Correction .....	707.05(g)
Submission not fully responsive .....	2266.01	Period for reply .....	710.06
After final .....	2272	Claims foreign date .....	715.01
Substantial new question of patentability .....	2216, 2242, 2244	Combination of references .....	706.02(j)
Suspension .....	2283	Copending .....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Terminated files .....	2294	Copies .....	707.05(a)
Tickler reports .....	2235	Cross, how cited .....	707.05(e)
Time for request decision .....	2241	Cross reference addition .....	905.02
Time for requesting .....	2211	Date, determination of .....	707.05(f), 2124, 2126, 2128-2128.02
Time for response to actions .....	2263	Date, exception to the rule .....	2124
Time reporting .....	2238	Declassified printed matter .....	707.05(f)
Title report .....	320, 2287	Defensive publications .....	901.06(d)
Transfer .....	2237	Design application .....	707.05(a)
Translation required .....	2218	Disclosure, broad .....	2123
Untimely filed paper prior to order .....	2225	Drawings as prior art .....	2125
Untimely filed papers .....	2267	Effect of international application publication .....	1895.01
Untimely responses .....	2252	Effective date	
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465) .....	2264		
Who may file request for .....	2212		
Withdrawal of attorney during .....	402.06, 2223		
Withdrawal of power of attorney .....	2223		
Reference (See also Prior art)			
A.I. Series patent .....	901.04		
A.P.C. publication .....	901.06(c)		
Abandoned application .....	901.02, 2127		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reference characters--Refunds

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patent.....707.05(f), 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	Publication, date available.....2128.02
Publication.....706.02(a), 715.01(c), 2128.02, 1895.01	Publication, printed.....2128
Electronic publications.....707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128	Publications (See also Application publication).....706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06, 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
Enabled disclosure.....2131.01	Published abstracts of application.....711.06(a), 2131.01, 2133.01
Enabling, plant genetics.....2121.03	Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments.....2123
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....2121.02	Replacement of missing.....901.09
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....2121.04	Same assignee.....706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
Equivalents.....904.01(b)	Selection of pertinent.....904.02
Every element rule for anticipation.....2131	Statutory bar.....706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference.....2131.01	Statutory section to use.....706.02(a)
Foreign patent.....707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Supply procedure.....707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Forfeited application.....901.02	Swearing back (See also Affidavit).....706.02(k), 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
From interference.....1302.12	Thesis.....2128.01
Incorrect citation.....707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12	U.S. patent issuing from PCT application.....1895.01
Inoperability.....716	Utility.....2122
Internal documents, confidential.....2128.01	"Well known in the art," supported by.....2144.03
Joint patent to applicant and another.....715.01(a), 715.01(c)	Reference characters.....608.01(g)
Listing at allowance.....1302.12, 1455	Reference to foreign application.....202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Lost counts in interference.....2138.01	Reference to prior patent.....608.01(c), 608.01(p), 608.01(r), 901.03
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102.....2131.01	Reference to related application (See Crossnoting)
Newly discovered after allowance.....1302.14, 1308.01	Reference to related application for disclosure.....608.01(p)
Nonanalogous art (See also Reference; Analogous art).....2131.05	Refile application (See also Application; Substitute application).....201.10
None cited by examiner.....707.05, 707.05(a)	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account).....509, 607.02
Operability.....2121	Additional invention or species.....803.03(a), 803.03(b)
Ordering official cross.....903.06	Canceled claims.....506
Overcome Under Rule 1.130.....718	Correspondence address.....509.03, 2540, 2542
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit).....706.02(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715, 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	Filing fee.....201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a)
Under Rule 1.132.....706.02(f), 706.02(k), 716, 2132.01	International applications.....1002.02(p), 1819, 1847, 1850, 1864
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....201.15	International search fee.....707, 1819, 1847, 1852, 1859, 1867
Paper, orally presented.....2128.01	Issue fee.....1002.02(c), 1308.01, 1308.03
Patent.....901.04, 2126	Maintenance fee.....2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Patent, date available.....2126.01	Oral hearing.....1209
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)	Reexamination.....2215, 2240, 2247, 2248, 2294
Patent, official number lacking.....901.04	Refund section.....509.03, 607.02
Patent claiming same invention.....715.05, 2306, 2308.01	
Pending application (See also Application).....901.03	
Publication of applicant's invention.....715.01(a)	

INDEX  
Refusal to publish SIR--Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Petition fee.....	506.02	Error in original patent.....	1401, 1402
Small entity fee.....	509.03, 2550	Examination.....	1440, 1445
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1109	Expired patent.....	1415.01
Refusal to publish SIR.....	1105	Filed during interference.....	2358, 2360
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702	Filing fee.....	1415
Regulations, examiner's search facilities.....	510	Foreign priority claim.....	201.14(b), 1417
Regulations, public search room.....	510	Fraud.....	2012
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	Grounds for filing.....	1402
Rehearing by C.A.F.C. ....	1216.01	Inequitable conduct.....	1448
Reissue application.....	1401-1470	Initial examiner review.....	1443
Access to.....	103, 1430, 1470	Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement.....	1414
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Inspection.....	103
Additional information required.....	1442.01, 1442.04	Interference.....	1449.02, 2360
Additions underlined.....	1411	Inventorship error.....	1402, 1412.04
Adjudication of original patent.....	1442.01	List of references.....	1455
Allowance.....	1455	Litigation involved.....	1404, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05
Amendment.....	1411	Litigation protest.....	1901.03
Of drawings.....	1413	Maintenance fees on original patent.....	1415.01
Amends or corrects original patent.....	1400.01, 1402, 1460	New matter.....	1411.02
Announcement in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	1430	Numbering of claims.....	1451, 1453
Appeal brief.....	1454	Notice in original file.....	202.05, 1431
Broadened.....	706.03(x), 1412.03	Oath.....	1414, 1414.01, 1444
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer.....	1490	Primary examiner's decision.....	1004
Certificate of correction.....	1411.01, 1412.04, 1480-1485	Offer to surrender patent.....	1416
Claim, oath requirement.....	1414	<i>Official Gazette</i> , Claim to be printed in.....	1455
Claim subject to reexamination.....	1440	<i>Official Gazette</i> filing notice.....	1430
Claim, same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Omission of feature.....	1411.02
Claim format.....	1411, 1412	Omissions bracketed.....	1453
Claiming foreign priority.....	201.14, 201.16	Open to public.....	103, 1430, 1470
Claim too narrow.....	1402	Ordering copies of papers in file.....	1430
Content.....	1410	Ownership.....	201.12
Continuation.....	1451	Patent series.....	901.04
Copending application reference.....	1402	Print of drawing.....	608.02(k)
Copending reexamination proceedings.....	2285	Prior art consideration.....	1402
Correct inadequacies.....	1402	Prior art statement.....	1418
Court decision involving original patent.....	1442.01	Priority correction.....	1402
Deceptive intention.....	1414	Protest.....	1441.01, 1901
Declaration.....	1414, 1414.01, 1444	Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1449
Defective oath, ground for rejection.....	706.03(x), 1414	Recapture of matter.....	706.02(I)(1), 1412.02
Dependent claim.....	1455	Reexamination.....	1449.01
Diligence.....	1403	Reexamination proceedings copending.....	2285
Divisional application.....	1002.02(c), 1451	Rejection.....	706.03(x)
Drawings.....	1413	Requirement for information.....	1442.04
Election of species.....	1450	Restriction.....	1450

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejected application--Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Return of original patent.....	1416	Broader than the disclosure .....	2173.03
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Chemical practice .....	
Special for examination .....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03	Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Specification.....	1411, 1453, 1455	Undue breadth .....	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Statement, patent not available .....	1416	Claim presented corresponding to .....	
Statutory basis .....	1401	claim of patent .....	706.06, 2307.02
Statutory disclaimer.....	1490	Claim presented corresponding to .....	
Suit on original patent.....	1442.01	claim of patent, failure to reply.....	706.03(u)
Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416	Claims .....	706
Terminal disclaimer.....	1410.01, 1411.01, 1451, 1490	Combination of references .....	706.02(j), 707.07(d),
Transfer of original drawing .....		.....	2131.01
(prior practice) .....	608.02(k), 1413	Common knowledge.....	2144.03
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06	Commonly assigned.....	2146
Twice reissued .....	1411	Computer programming cases .....	2106, 2106.01
Two month delay period.....	1441	Conflicting applications.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k),
Rejected application.....	203.02	.....	706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3), 709.01,
Rejection (See also Anticipation; Indefinite claim;		.....	715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02,
Obviousness).....	706	.....	822, 822.01
Abandonment of invention.....	706.02(d), 706.03(s)	Contrasted to objection.....	706.01
Admission by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)	Copending applications, different .....	
After allowance of application.....	706.04, 706.05	inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)-706.02(l)(3)
.....	1308.01	Cumulative.....	706.02, 707.07(d)
After allowance of claim.....	706.04	Dedication.....	715, 1490
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004	Defective reissue oath .....	706.03(x), 1444
After appeal, New rejection.....	1208.01	Dependent claim .....	608.01(n)
After termination of interference.....	2363.03	Derivation of invention.....	2137
Against public policy.....	706.03(a)	Disclaimer.....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Aggregation .....	2173.05(k)	Double patenting (See Double patenting)	
All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)	Duplicate claims .....	706.03(k)
Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and .....		Estoppel, defensive publication.....	711.06
Interferences .....	1213.02	Estoppel, interference .....	2363.03
Alternative phrases .....	2173.05(h)	Final (See also Final rejection).....	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation).....	706.02(a),	Foreign application, statutory bar.....	706.02(e)
.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06	Form paragraphs used .....	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Art (See also Prior art).....	706.02	Form used .....	707
Assigned applications, Same applicant .....	804.03	Fraud upon public .....	706.03(a)
Atomic Energy Act.....	706.03(b)	Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)
Authorship .....	2137	Full anticipation, expression .....	
Backup rejections .....	706.02	recommended .....	706.02(i), 707.07(d)
Bar, Statutory .....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Overcoming .....	706.02(b)	Functional claim.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces .....	1214.01	Functional equivalents .....	2144.06
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on .....	1213.02	Generic claim.....	715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)
allowed claim.....	1213.02	Genus and species.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i),
Breadth.....	2173.04	.....	2131.02, 2144.08
		Ground clearly stated.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)

INDEX

Rejoinder-Reply

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Inaccurate .....	2173.03	Product of nature .....	706.03(a)
Incomplete .....	706.03(c), 707.07(j)	Prolix .....	2173.05(m)
Indefinite .....	706.03(d)	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Inoperativeness .....	2164.08(b)	Public sale (See also On	
Insufficient disclosure .....	706.03(c)	sale and Public use).....	706.02(c)
Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	608.01(v)	Public use (See also Public use).....	706.02(c)
Interference, estoppel .....	2363.03	Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v), 720.05
Interference terminated.....	706.03(v), 2363.03	Ranges .....	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
International publication as prior art .....	1857.01, 2136.03	Reissue application	
Judicial notice.....	2144.03	Broadened claims .....	706.03(x), 2163.05
Language used.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
Linking claim.....	809 to 809.04	Rejected.....	707.07(d)
Markush, improper .....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Repeated .....	707.07(f)
Multiplicity .....	2173.05(n)	<i>Res judicata</i> .....	706.03(w)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)	Scientific principle .....	706.03(a)
New, after appeal.....	1002.02(d), 1208.01	Secondary considerations.....	2131.04
New, after final rejection.....	706.07(e)	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06	Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 2131.02, 2144.08
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m)	Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107	Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a)	Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Not based on prior art .....	706.03	Technical.....	706.03
Not inventor.....	706.02(g)	Trademark or trade name .....	608.01(v)
Not readable on disclosure .....	2173.03	Undue breadth .....	2163.05, 2173.04
Oath, defective reissue .....	706.03(x), 1444	Unpatentable over other claim.....	706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01
Objection distinguished.....	706.01	Utility.....	706.03(a), 2107
Obviousness (See also Obviousness).....	706.02, 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Vague.....	706.03(d)
Of claim copied from a patent .....	2307.02	Well known in the art .....	2144.03
Official notice .....	2144.03	Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)	Related inventions .....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Related inventions, species .....	806.04(b)
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)	Remailing Office action.....	707.13, 710.06
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	706.02(b)	Remand by Board	
Overlapping applications .....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01	Affidavit .....	1211.02
Perpetual motion.....	706.03(a)	Amendment .....	1211.01
Personal remarks avoided.....	707.07(d)	Further search .....	1211.03
Previously allowed claim.....	706.04, 1004	In general .....	1211
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	706.02(j)	Special .....	708.01
Printed matter.....	706.03(a)	Removal of application from Office .....	101
Prior art .....	706.02	Renumbering claims .....	1302.01
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date .....	201.15, 706.02(b)	Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Product by process .....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01
		Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reply brief--Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
After abandonment.....	714.17	Requests for rehearing of Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06	Requirement for information.....	704.10 - 704.14(d), 706.02(c), 710.02(d), 1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d), 2122, 2123, 2307.05
After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13	After the first action on the merits.....	704.11(b)
Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)	Authority for requirement.....	704.10
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145	Consideration of information submitted.....	704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04	Format of requirement.....	704.14
Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	711.02(b)	Relation to duty of disclosure.....	704.12(a)
Election requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b), 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)	Relationship to information disclosure statements.....	704.14(d)
Formal matters.....	714.02	Reply to.....	704.12
Incomplete.....	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01	Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2266	Time periods for.....	704.13
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a), 818.03(b)	Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	704.12(c)
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	1002	Scope of requirement.....	704.11, 704.11(a)
Incomplete, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711, 714.03, 2266.01	What information may be required.....	704.11, 704.11(a)
Late.....	711, 711.02	When requirement may be made.....	704.11(b)
Late, excused.....	710.02(d)	Requirements must be repeated.....	707.07(e)
Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04	Requisites of the application.....	702
Restart period for.....	710.06	<i>Res judicata</i> .....	706.03(w), 707.07(g)
Restoration of canceled matter.....	608.01(s), 714.24	Reservation clause in application.....	608.01(e), 608.01(f)
Restriction requirement.....	818 to 820.02	Residence, Applicant's.....	605.02, 719.02(b)
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)	Resignation of examiner.....	1702
Statutory period.....	710.01	Old cases special.....	708.03
Reply brief.....	1208, 1208.03	Response (See Reply)	
Representative capacity.....	402, 405, 714.01(c)	Restriction (See also Election;	
Cannot expressly abandon.....	711, 711.01	Election of species).....	Chapter 800
Representative of foreign assignee.....	302.04	Action, examiner's.....	814 to 817
Representative of inventor or owner.....	Chapter 400	Action after, special.....	708.01
Representative of requester.....	2213	Action on the merits.....	810-810.03
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	408	Apparatus and process	
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)	or product.....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Comparison with CPA.....	706.07(h)	Application referred to second examiner.....	815
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)	Basis.....	802
Submission requirement.....	706.07(h)	Burden, without serious.....	803
Suspension of action in.....	709	Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		Claims to divisible inventions added	
Decision criteria.....	2242	before action.....	818.02(a)
Notice of request in Official Gazette.....	2229	Combination and subcombination.....	
Requester's representative.....	2213	.....	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Time for filing.....	2210, 2211	Continuation.....	819
Time to decide.....	2241	Definition.....	802.02
Request form for international application.....	1820		
Requests for identifiable records.....	103		

Restrictions on former examiners--Right of priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Distinct invention.....	802.01, 806, 806.05	Repeated after withdrawal.....	811.03
Election other than express.....	818.02	Reply to.....	818 to 818.03(e)
Election fixed by action on claim.....	818.01	Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority.....	803.01
Final requirement.....	821.01	Submission to TC director.....	804.04
Grouped in parent application.....	811.04	Second requirement.....	811.02
Improper.....	803, 806, 808.02	Sequences.....	803.04, 2434
Independent embodiments.....	806.04, 806.05	Single claim.....	803
Independent inventions.....	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03	Single embodiment.....	806.03
Introduction.....	801	Species-Genus.....	806.04(a)
Linking claim.....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Species may be related inventions.....	806.04(b)
Linking claim, traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Species of unclaimed genus.....	808.01(a)
Markush type claims.....	803, 803.02	Subcombination, Combination.....	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Nonelected claims, treatment of.....	821 to 821.03	When made.....	811, 811.02
Nonelected invention.....	706.03(m), 809.04	Withdrawal.....	819
Nucleotide sequences.....	803.04, 2434	Telephone.....	812.01
Old combination and subcombination.....	806.05(b), 820.01	Transitional application.....	803.03
Patentability over prior art.....	806.02, 809, 809.03	Traverse of requirement.....	818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Patentability report, effect.....	807	Restrictions on former examiners.....	1702
Petition from requirement.....	809.04, 818.03(c)	Restrictions upon employees of Office.....	309
Process and product or apparatus.....	806.05(e), 806.05(g), 820	Retention of an abandoned application.....	601
Product and process of using.....	806.05(h)	Retention fee.....	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Product, process of making and using.....	806.05(i)	Retention label.....	1302.07
Reissue application.....	1450, 1451	Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Rejection of nonelected claims.....	821 to 821.03	Return of Papers	
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04	Discourteous matter.....	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Related inventions.....	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b), 808.02, 809.03	Entered on file wrapper.....	201.14(c), 719.01
Requirement.....	812 to 817	Return of complete application.....	601
Additional.....	811.02	Return of drawing.....	608.02(y)
After election.....	818	Return of filing fee.....	506.01, 607.02
Shift of invention/species.....	819.01	Return of incomplete application.....	506.01
With traverse.....	818.03(b), 821.01	Return of oath.....	604.04(a)
Without traverse.....	821.02	Return of patent.....	1416
By group where examinable.....	812	Return of post card.....	503, 1901.05
Completeness.....	815	Returned Office action.....	707.13
Concluding paragraph.....	817, 818.03(b)	Review at allowance.....	1302.01
Consult other group.....	812.01, 815	Review for national security.....	115
Final.....	810.03, 818.03	Review for property rights.....	115
First action.....	811	Revised statutes (See Statutes)	
Patentability.....	810 to 810.03	Revival of abandoned application.....	203.08, 711.03, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Petition from.....	809.04, 818.03(c)	Revocation of agent under PCT.....	1808
Reasons for insisting upon.....	808	Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.05, 402.07
Rejection on double patenting following.....	804.01	Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)
		Ribboned application.....	602.04(a)
		Right of priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Right of priority, determination by examiner--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Form paragraphs..... 201.14(c)	..... 201.06(d), 201.13,
Formal requirements..... 201.14	..... 410, 502, 502.01, 505, 506.02
Overcoming a reference..... 201.15, 706.02(b)	..... 509, 509.03, 510, 511
Papers required..... 201.14(b)	..... 512, 513, 607.02, 608.02
Time for filing papers..... 201.14(a)	..... 706.02(a), 714.01(e), 714.02
U.S. application..... 201.11	..... 1805, 1820, 1834, 1834.01
Right of priority, determination by examiner..... 201.15	..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
Right to exclude others..... 509.02, 1111,	..... 2133, 2135.01, 2224, 2266
..... 1601, 2162	1.6(d) Cited..... 410, 501, 602.06, 608.01
Rights, Transfer of patent or application..... 509.02	1.7 Reproduced..... 714.03(a), 710.05
RNA (See Biotechnology;	..... Cited..... 201.04(b), 201.11
Nucleotide sequences)	..... 201.13, 510, 512, 711.03(c)
Roster of attorneys or agents..... 601.03, 1730, 2205	1.8 Reproduced..... 512
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b)..... 2751	..... Cited..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)..... Introduction	....., 201.06(d), 302.09, 317.02, 324
..... App. R	..... 410, 502, 502.01, 502.02
10 CFR	..... 509.03, 512, 513, 607.02
810.7 Cited..... 140	..... 609, 710.06, 711.03(c)
15 CFR	..... 714, 714.03(a), 714.22
15.13 Cited..... 1701.01	..... 1206, 1805, 1834, 1834.01, 1865
15.14 Cited..... 1701.01	..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
15.16 Cited..... 1701.01	..... 2224, 2265, 2266, 2510, 2515
21 CFR	1.9 Reproduced..... 1893
312.80-312.88 Cited..... 2107.03	..... Cited..... 115, 201, 201.04(b)
37 CFR	..... 120, 201.13, 509.02, 510
1.1 Reproduced..... 608.05, 2224	1.10 Reproduced..... 513
Cited..... 501, 1410.01	..... Cited.....
1.2 Reproduced..... 501, 502, 513, 2002.02	..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.13
Cited..... 403, 509, 601.03,	..... 317.02, 410, 502, 503, 505, 506.02
..... 713.04, 2002.02, 2242	..... 509.03, 510, 512, 513
1.3 Reproduced..... 714.25	..... 607.02, 609, 706.02(a), 1216.01
Cited..... 608, 714.19, 714.21,	..... 1805, 1834, 1865, 201.06(b)
..... 714.25, 1504.01(e)	..... 2133, 2135.01, 2224, 2265
1.4 Reproduced..... 410, 501, 502.02, 502.04, 2002.02	..... 2266, 2510, 2515
Cited..... 106, 201.06(c), 324,	1.11 Reproduced..... 103
..... 401, 402, 509.03,	..... Cited..... 101, 102, 103, 104,
..... 1490, 1820, 1834.01, 2002.02	..... 502.03, 706.07(h), 711.04
.....	..... 724.04, 724.04(b), 724.04(c)
..... 410, 501, 502, 502.01	..... 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02,
..... 509.03, 602, 710.02(e)	..... 1430, 1443, 1470
1.5 Reproduced..... 502, 714.01(a), 714.07	..... 1901.05, 1901.07, 2127
Cited..... 1893	..... 2229, 2246, 2254, 2312
..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 502	1.12 Reproduced..... 301.01, 901.02, 901.03
1.6 Reproduced..... 502, 502.01, 505, 509	..... Cited..... 608.01(q)
..... 511, 513, 601, 602.05(a)	1.14 Reproduced..... 101, 102
Cited..... 120	..... 103, 104, 110, 150



INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited .....	1.19 Cited .....
..... 101, 102, 103, 104, 110	..... 101, 103, 110, 201.13(b), 301.01
..... 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 202.01	..... 303, 320, 409.03(i), 509.01
..... 203.08, 301.01, 405, 506	..... 509.02, 601, 601.01(a)
..... 601.01, 706.03(b), 710.02(c)	..... 601.01(b), 608.01, 608.05(a), 709
..... 711.04, 713.05, 724.04	..... 1430, 1470, 1901.05, 2435
..... 724.04(a), 724.05, 901.02	1.19(b)(2) Cited .....
..... 1002.02(b), 1213.03, 1481, 1901.05	..... 101, 714.12, 1216, 2273
..... 2127, 2312, 2410, 2410.01	1.20 Cited .....
1.15 Reproduced .....	..... 103, 509.01, 509.02
..... 103, 901.03	..... 711.04, 719.01, 1415.01, 1481
1.16 Cited .....	..... 1490, 1502.01, 2209, 2210, 2212
..... 201.04(b), 201.06(a)	..... 2214, 2215, 2227, 2228, 2229
..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c)	..... 2250.02, 2268, 2501, 2504
..... 201.06(d), 202.01	..... 2520, 2590
..... 403, 506, 509, 509.01, 509.02	1.21 Cited .....
..... 509.03, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)	..... 201.03, 202.01, 301.01, 302.06
..... 601.01(b), 601.01(c), 602.05(a)	..... 315, 323, 506, 509.01, 509.02
..... 607, 608.01(n), 609, 706.07(h)	..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 605.04(c)
..... 1403, 1414, 1481, 1509, 1893.01(c)	..... 711.03(c), 1481, 1706, 1852, 2260
..... 1893.03(c), 1896	1.22 Reproduced .....
1.17 Cited .....	..... 509, 707
..... 103, 140	Cited .....
..... 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06(a)	..... 509
..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.11	1.23 Reproduced .....
..... 201.13, 201.14, 201.14(a)	Cited .....
..... 201.14(c), 201.16, 203.07	..... 2515
..... 301.01, 307, 409.03, 503, 506	1.25 Reproduced .....
..... 506.02, 507, 509.02, 509.03	..... 509, 509.01, 2522
..... 601.01, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)	Cited .....
..... 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)	..... 509, 509.01, 607.02
..... 602, 605, 608.01, 608.01(f)	..... 2515, 2522
..... 608.02, 608.03, 609, 610	1.26 Reproduced .....
..... 706.07(a), 706.07(f), 706.07(g)	Cited .....
..... 706.07(h), 708.01, 708.02	..... 503, 509, 509.03, 607.02
..... 709, 710.01, 710.02, 710.02(e)	..... 1002.02(p), 2215, 2240
..... 711, 711.01, 711.03(c)	..... 2247, 2248, 2515, 2520
..... 714.13, 720, 720.01, 724.02	1.27 Reproduced .....
..... 724.05, 724.06, 803.03	..... 509.02, 607.02, 821.04
..... 803.03(a), 803.03(b), 817	Cited .....
..... 1002, 1101, 1105, 1109	..... 201.06(a) 201.06(b), 201.06(c),
..... 1205, 1206, 1209, 1214.07	..... 201.06(d), 403, 410, 509.02
..... 1306.01, 1308, 1410.01	..... 509.03, 2515, 2550,
..... 1441, 1442.03, 1481, 1503.02	1.28 Cited .....
..... 1504.30, 1893.01(e), 1901.04	..... 201.04(b), 201.06(a), 410, 509, 509.03
..... 2268, 2273, 2274, 2276	..... 714.01(a), 1002.02(p), 2515, 2520, 2550
..... 2309.02, 2590	1.31 Reproduced .....
1.18 Cited .....	..... 401, 607.02
..... 509.01, 821.04, 1002	Cited .....
..... 1303, 1306, 1509	..... 401
	1.33 Reproduced .....
	..... 402, 402.05, 403, 501
	..... 601.03, 714.01(a), 2222
	Cited .....
	..... 120,
	..... 201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
	..... 201.14(b), 324, 403, 405
	..... 506, 509.03, 601.01, 601.03
	..... 601.05, 603, 605.03, 711
	..... 1111, 1205, 1206, 1303, 2202, 2205
	..... 2208, 2210, 2213, 2214, 2220
	..... 2222, 2224, 2239, 2240, 2266.03
	..... 2267, 2288, 2540, 2542

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)—Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.34 Reproduced .....	402, 714.01(d)	.....	506, 601.01, 601.05, 602.05(a)
Cited .....	104, 201.06(a)	.....	605, 605.04(g), 605.07
.....	201.06(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	.....	1002, 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e)
.....	324, 402, 402.02, 403	.....	1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
.....	405, 407, 408, 502.03	.....	1004, 1412.04, 1481
.....	601.03, 601.05, 711, 711.01	1.51 Reproduced .....	601, 719.02, 817
.....	713.05, 714.01(a), 714.01(e)	Cited .....	201.03, 201.04(b)
.....	1215.01, 1306, 1490	.....	.....
.....	2210, 2213, 2222, 2224	.....	201.06, 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.07
1.36 Reproduced .....	402.05	.....	201.07, 503, 506, 601, 601.01
Cited .....	402.06, 1002.02(b)	.....	601.01(a), 601.01(b), 601.01(d)
.....	1002.02(g), 1002.02(p)	.....	601.01(e), 602, 605, 608.02(b), 1101
.....	1002.02(s), 2542	1.52 Reproduced .....	609, 608.01
1.41 Reproduced .....	402.07, 605	1.52 Cited .....	608.01(a)
Cited .....	201.03	Cited .....	201.06(a), 410
.....	403, 509.03, 601, 601.03	.....	507, 602.01, 602.03
.....	601.05, 605, 714.01(a)	.....	602.05(a), 605.04(a), 605.08(b)
1.42 Reproduced .....	409.01(a)	.....	608.01, 608.01(a), 608.01(b)
Cited .....	201.03, 201.06(c), 409	.....	608.01(m), 608.01(q), 608.02
.....	409.01(a), 409.03(c), 601.05	.....	608.03, 608.05, 608.05(a)
.....	603, 605, 605.04(a), 715	.....	1410, 1411, 1453, 1481
.....	1002.02(p), 1410.01, 1444, 1893.01(e)	.....	2163.07, 2234, 2250, 2422.03
1.43 Reproduced .....	409.02, 715.04	.....	2422.09, 2424, 2424.01
Cited .....	201.03	.....	2426, 2427.01, 2428, 2429
.....	409.03(d), 601.05, 603	1.53 Reproduced .....	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
.....	605, 605.04(a), 715, 715.04	.....	506, 714, 714.07, 714.22,
.....	1410.01, 1444, 1893.01(e)	Cited .....	101, 103, 104, 201
1.44 Cited .....	1002.02(p)	.....	201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06
1.45 Reproduced .....	605	.....	201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.06(c)
Cited .....	605.07, 1402	.....	201.06(d), 201.07, 201.08
1.47 Reproduced .....	409.03, 605.07	.....	201.11, 201.11(a), 201.14,
Cited .....	106.01	.....	202.01, 202.02, 324, 402,
.....	201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)	.....	403, 409.03(h), 409.03(j)
.....	324, 402.07, 402.10, 409.03	.....	502, 502.01, 503, 505, 506
.....	409.03(a), 409.03(b), 409.03(c)	.....	506.02, 509, 509.03, 512
.....	409.03(d), 409.03(e), 409.03(f)	.....	601, 601.01, 601.01(a)
.....	409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j)	.....	601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(d)
.....	410, 601.05, 602, 602.05(a)	.....	601.01(e), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
.....	603, 605, 605.03, 605.04(a)	.....	601.03, 602, 602.05(a)
.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(p), 1410.01	.....	603, 605, 608.02, 608.04(b)
.....	1412.04, 1444, 1703, 1893.01(e)	.....	609, 704.11(a), 706.02(i)
1.47(c) Cited .....	201.06(c)	.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1)
1.48 Reproduced .....	201.03, 715, 715.04	.....	706.07(b), 706.07(h), 707.05
Cited .....	151, 201.03	.....	709, 710.02(e), 710.05
.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)	.....	711.01, 711.02(b), 711.03(c)
.....	201.06(d), 2137.01, 410	.....	711.04, 714.01(e), 714.03(a)

INDEX  
 Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)-Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	..... 724.05, 724.06, 1002.02(c)
..... 1002.02(c)(3), 1002.02(p)	1.60 Reproduced ..... 201.06(a)
..... 1002.02(q), 1302.04	..... Cited ..... 201.06, 201.06(a)
..... 1308, 1403, 1410, 1410.01	..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c)
..... 1414, 1430, 1443, 1444	..... 201.06(d), 201.11, 201.16
..... 1470, 1481, 1490, 1502.01	..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)
..... 1504.20, 1893.01(a)(1)	..... 1302.04, 1895.01, 2165.01
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.03(c)	1.62 Reproduced ..... 201.06(b), 512, 609, 2271, 2272
..... 1895.01, 1896	..... Cited ..... 103, 104
..... 2266.01, 2271	..... 201.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(b)
..... 2272, 2285	..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.11
1.53(c) Cited ..... 710.05, 2284, 2285, 2286	..... 201.14, 409.03(j)
1.53(d) Cited ..... 709	..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 609
1.54 Reproduced ..... 714.13, 719.01, 819, 503	..... 707.05, 711.01, 711.02(b)
..... Cited ..... 201.06(d)	..... 1002.02(b) 1002.02(c)(3)
1.55 Reproduced ..... 201.13, 503	..... 1302.04, 1443, 1895.01, 2272
..... Cited ..... 201.04(b), 201.13, 201.13(a)	1.63 Reproduced ..... 201.06(c), 819
..... 201.14(a), 201.13(a), 201.14, 201.14(a)	..... Cited ..... 101, 104, 201.03, 201.04(b)
..... 201.14(c), 201.15, 201.16	..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
..... 410, 506, 601.01, 601.05	..... 201.13, 201.14, 201.14(c)
..... 1002.02(b), 1417, 1444	..... 201.15, 202.04, 2137.01
..... 1504.10, 1893.03(c), 1895.01	..... 403, 409, 409.01(a), 409.01(f)
..... 2265, 2305.04, 2309.02	..... 409.02, 409.03, 409.03(a)
1.55(a) Cited ..... 2267, 2309	..... 409.03(b), 409.03(h), 409.03(i)
1.55(c) Cited ..... 724, 724.03, 1402, 2280	..... 409.03(j), 410, 502.02, 506
1.56 Reproduced ..... 602, 706.02(b), 2001	..... 509.03, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)
..... 2001.01, 2001.04, 2001.05	..... 601.01(c), 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
..... Cited ..... 201.06(c), 201.11	..... 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 601.03
..... 602, 602.03, 602.05	..... 601.05, 602, 602.05(a), 603
..... 605.07, 609, 610, 704.10	..... 605, 605.02, 605.03, 605.04(a)
..... 704.12(a), 704.12(b), 704.14(a)	..... 605.04(b), 608.01, 608.01(a)
..... 706.02(l), 706.02(m), 724	..... 608.04(b), 706.07(h), 710.02
..... 724.01, 724.03, 724.05	..... 710.02(e), 724.06, 1410, 1412.04
..... 1308, 1414, 1418, 1448, 1504.04	..... 1414, 1417, 1418, 1444
..... 1893.03(g), 1901.02, 2000.01	..... 1504.04, 1893.01(e), 1896
..... 2001, 2001.03, 2001.04	1.64 Reproduced ..... 605.04(a)
..... 2001.05, 2001.06, 2001.06(a)	..... Cited ..... 201.03
..... 2001.06(b), 2001.06(c)	..... 409.01(f), 409.03(a), 409.03(b)
..... 2001.06(d), 2002, 2002.01	..... 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
..... 2002.02, 2004, 2005,	..... 601.01(g), 605, 605.04(a)
..... 2010, 2012.01, 2280	1.66 Reproduced ..... 602.04(a)
1.58 Reproduced ..... 605.08(b)	..... Cited ..... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a)
..... Cited ..... 605.08(b), 608.01	..... 604, 604.04, 604.04(a)
1.59 Reproduced ..... 608.01, 608.05, 724.06	..... 604.06, 1893.01(e)
..... Cited ..... 503, 719.01	1.67 Reproduced ..... 603
..... 724.02, 724.04(a), 724.04(c)	..... Cited ..... 201.06(a), 201.06(c),

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)—Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 502.02, 601.01(a)	1.78 Reproduced ..... 202.01, 804.03,
..... 601.05, 602, 602.03, 603	..... 822.01, 1481
..... 604.01, 605.01, 605.04(a)	..... Cited ..... 201.03, 201.04(b)
..... 608.01, 707.07(j), 1893.01(e)	..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.07
1.68 Reproduced ..... 602	..... 201.08, 201.11, 202.01, 310, 506
..... Cited ..... 1893.01(e)	..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 601.01(b)
..... 2301.02, 402, 410, 601	..... 601.05, 608.01, 608.01(a)
..... 602, 602.04(a), 604.04(a)	..... 706.02(b), 1002.02(b), 1302.04, 1402
1.69 Reproduced ..... 609, 715.04, 2004	..... 1481, 1504.20, 1893.03(c), 2302
..... Cited ..... 602.06, 2004	1.78(a)5 Cited ..... 201.1, 1410
1.71 Reproduced ..... 502.02, 608.01	1.79 Reproduced ..... 608.01(e), 804.03, 822
..... Cited ..... 201.06(c)	..... Cited ..... 608.01(t)
..... 403, 506, 506.02, 601	1.81 Reproduced ..... 608.02
..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 608.01	..... Cited ..... 201.04(b), 201.06(c)
..... 608.01(a), 608.01(g), 608.01(h)	..... 403, 502, 502.01
..... 608.01(v), 608.02, 702.01	..... 506, 506.02, 601, 601.01
..... 1302.01, 1503.01, 1504.01(a)	..... 601.01(a), 608.01, 608.01(a)
1.72 Reproduced ..... 606	..... 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
..... Cited ..... 608.01(b), 1826	1.83 Reproduced ..... 608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(d)
1.73 Reproduced ..... 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(d)	..... Cited ..... 502, 502.01
..... Cited ..... 603, 604.01	..... 608.02, 608.02(d), 1503.02
..... 608.01(a), 1453	1.84 Reproduced ..... 1606
1.74 Reproduced ..... 608.01(d), 608.01(f)	..... 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02
..... Cited ..... 608.01(a)	..... Cited ..... 121, 502, 507
1.75 Reproduced ..... 2173.05(n)	..... 605.08(b), 608.01, 608.01(f)
..... Cited ..... 201.06(c),	..... 608.01(v), 608.02, 608.02(a)
..... 403, 506, 506.02, 601.01	..... 608.02(b), 608.02(e), 608.02(f)
..... 601.01(a), 607, 608.01, 608.01(a)	..... 608.02(p), 608.03, 608.05(a)
..... 608.01(g), 608.01(i), 608.01(m)	..... 1002.02(d), 1410, 1411, 1413
..... 608.01(n), 608.01(o)	..... 1453, 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
..... 706.03(k), 2129, 2181	..... 1504.30, 1512, 1606, 2234
1.76 Reproduced ..... 1503.03, 802, 601.05	..... 2250, 2250.01
..... Cited ..... 201.04(b), 201.06	1.85 Reproduced ..... 714, 714.22, 608.02(b)
..... 201.06(d), 201.08, 201.11	..... Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 601
..... 201.14(b), 202.01, 403	..... 608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(p)
..... 503, 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(b),	..... 710.02, 1504.01(a)
..... 601.03, 601.05, 602, 602.01	1.91 Reproduced ..... 608.03, 710.02(e)
..... 603, 605.02, 605.03, 606	..... Cited ..... 601
..... 608.01(a), 1302.04, 1417	..... 608.03, 608.03(a), 713.08
..... 1481, 1503.01, 1504.20	1.93 Reproduced ..... 608.03, 715.07, 715.07(d)
..... 1603, 1605, 1893.01(e)	..... Cited ..... 601
..... 1893.03(c), 1895	1.94 Reproduced ..... 608.03(a)
1.77 Reproduced ..... 608.01(a), 608.05	..... Cited ..... 608.03(a)
..... Cited ..... 310, 601, 608.01	1.95 Reproduced ..... 608.03(a)
..... 608.05, 608.05(a), 714,	1.96 Reproduced ..... 608.05(a)
..... 714.22, 2422.03	..... Cited ..... 601, 605.08(b)

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 608.01, 608.01(a), 608.05	..... 1002.02(c), 2005, 2254
..... 608.05(a), 714, 714.22	1.110 Cited ..... 2254
..... 1453, 2234, 2250	1.111 Reproduced ..... 2266
1.97 Reproduced ..... 609	Cited ..... 714.02, 714.03(a), 1002
Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a)	..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(d)
..... 608.01(c), 609, 610, 704.14(a)	..... 1208, 1208.02, 1208.03
..... 704.14(b), 704.14(d), 706.07(a)	..... 1215.01, 1302.14, 1893.01(a)(2)
..... 706.07(g), 706.07(h), 707.05	..... 2266.01, 2269, 2275, 2281
..... 709, 710.02(c), 719.05	..... 608.01(b), 704.12(c), 706
..... 1208.02, 1308, 1418, 1504.04, 1893.03(g)	..... 706.07(h), 707, 707.07(a)
..... 2001, 2001.04	..... 707.07(f), 708.02, 711.02(b)
1.98 Reproduced ..... 609	..... 711.03(c), 713.01, 714.02
Cited ..... 201.06(d), 601	..... 714.03, 714.03(a), 714.04
..... 608.01(c), 609, 610, 704.14(b)	..... 714.16, 714.19, 818, 818.03
..... 704.14(d), 706.07(g)	1.112 Reproduced ..... 706, 818.03(a)
..... 1308, 1418, 1504.04, 1504.30	Cited ..... 2269
..... 2001, 2001.04, 2242	1.113 Reproduced ..... 706, 706.07, 714, 714.02
..... 2244, 2256, 2257, 2280	Cited ..... 203.08, 602, 602.03, 609, 706
1.99 Reproduced ..... 610, 706.07(h), 710.02(c)	..... 706.07(h), 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.03
Cited ..... 1504.04	..... 714.03(a), 714.12, 714.13
1.102 Reproduced ..... 610, 707.05, 708.01	..... 1002.02(c), 1205
Cited ..... 201.06(d), 410	..... 1208, 1208.02, 1208.03
..... 708, 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1204	..... 2254, 2265, 2266.01, 2275
1.103 Reproduced ..... 708.01, 708.02, 709	1.114 Reproduced ..... 706.07(h)
Cited ..... 201.06(d)	Cited ..... 201.06(d), 324, 609
..... 506, 601.01, 609, 706.07(h)	..... 509.03, 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1)
..... 709, 714.03(a), 803.03	..... 706.07, 706.07(b), 706.07(h)
..... 1002, 1002.02(c), 1002.02(c)(1)	..... 709, 711.02(b), 711.03(c)
..... 1002.02(d), 1003	..... 1214.07, 1215.01, 1308, 1430
1.104 Reproduced ..... 706, 707, 707.05	..... 1452, 1490, 1502.01, 2001.04
..... 1302.14, 1852, 2260	..... 2266.01, 2271
Cited ..... 702.01, 706, 706.02(c)	..... 2272, 2285
..... 707, 707.05(e), 707.07, 714.01(e)	1.115 Reproduced ..... 714.12, 714.13, 714.03(a)
..... 714.02, 714.03(a), 720.05	Cited ..... 201.06(d), 714.01(e)
..... 809.04, 821.04, 901, 904.03	..... 714.03(a), 714.19
..... 1101, 1111, 1302.14, 1504.04	..... 1002.02(c), 1002.02(d),
..... 1610, 1819, 1852, 2144.03	1.116 Reproduced ..... 714.12
..... 2242, 2254, 2258, 2266, 2411	Cited ..... 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.06(d)
1.105 Reproduced ..... 704.10	..... 506, 512, 601.01,
Cited ..... 610, 704.10	..... 706, 706.07, 706.07(e)
..... 704.11, 704.11(a), 704.11(b)	..... 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 706.07(h)
..... 704.12(a), 704.12(b), 704.12(c)	..... 711.03(c), 714, 714.03
..... 704.13, 704.14, 704.14(a)	..... 714.12, 714.13, 715.09
..... 704.14(b), 704.14(c), 704.14(d)	..... 1205, 1207, 1208, 1208.01
..... 706, 706.02(c), 706.07(a)	..... 1208.03, 1214.07, 2254, 2260
..... 707.05(b), 707.07(e), 709	..... 2266.01, 2272, 2274, 2275

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
	2411.02,		2138.06, 2141.01, 2242
1.121 Reproduced	608.02(p), 1453		2258, 2271, 2272, 2275
	2234, 2250		2308.01, 2309.03, 2333
Cited 605.04(a), 608, 608.01, 608.04, 714,			324, 410, 706.02, 706.02(b)
714.22, 1302.01			706.02(f), 706.02(i), 706.02(k)
	1302.04, 1453, 1455, 1503.02		706.02(l)(3), 706.02(m)
	1504.04, 1612, 1893.01(a)(2)		707.05(f), 714.03(a), 714.13
	1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d)		715, 715.01, 715.01(a)
	2234, 2250, 2285, 2287		715.01(b), 715.01(c), 715.01(d)
	2429,		715.02, 715.03, 715.04
	608.01(m), 608.01(q), 608.01(s)		715.05, 715.07, 715.07(a)
	608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(p)		715.07(b), 715.07(c), 715.07(d)
	714, 714.01(e), 714.02		715.08, 715.09, 715.10
	714.03, 714.05, 714.13		716.10, 718, 724.03, 804
	714.16, 714.18, 714.19		804.02, 804.03, 904.03
	714.20, 714.22, 719.04	1.132 Reproduced	716
1.121(f) Cited	716.01, 821.04, 1504.04	Cited	1004
1.125 Reproduced	821.04, 608.01(q)		1005, 1208, 1208.02, 1208.03
Cited	1302.02		1214.01, 1504.01(c), 1504.03
	201.06(c), 201.06(d), 2422.07		1504.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)
	2426, 410, 506, 601.01		2107, 2107.03, 2132.01
	605.04(a), 608.01, 608.01(q)		2136.05, 2137, 2144.08
	702.01, 714, 714.19, 714.20		2164.05, 2172, 2184, 2258
1.126 Reproduced	714.22, 608.01(j)		2275, 410, 706.02(b), 706.02(f)
Cited	1302.01		706.02(i), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
1.127 Cited	608.01(j), 1002.02(c)		706.02(m), 707.07(f), 714.03(a)
1.129 Reproduced	706.07(g)		715.01(a), 715.01(b), 715.01(c)
Cited	803.03, 1002.02(c)		715.01(d), 716, 716.01
	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1)		716.02(e), 716.10, 804
	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 706.07(h)	1.133 Reproduced	804.03, 713.01
	711.03(c), 714.13, 715.09	Cited	713.04, 1302.14
	716.01, 803.03, 821.04		608.03(a), 713.02, 713.04
1.130 Reproduced	718	1.134 Cited	713.08, 1205
	804.02, 804.03, 822.01		2307.02, 704.14(a), 710.01
Cited	1208		711, 711.03(c), 714.03
	1208.02, 1208.03, 1214.01	1.135 Reproduced	710.01
	1504.06, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)		711, 711.03(c), 714.03
	2275, 410, 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)	Cited	1453
	706.02(m), 715, 715.05		2266, 2266.01, 2421.03
1.131 Reproduced	718, 804, 804.03, 715		2422.07, 2427.01, 608.02(b)
Cited	1002.02(c)		608.02(p), 704.10, 704.13
	1004, 1005, 1208, 1208.02		704.14(a), 706.07(h), 710.01
	1208.03, 1214.01, 1302.14		710.02, 710.02(e), 711
	1504.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)		711.02, 711.03(c), 713.01
	2132.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)		713.04, 714.01(a), 714.02
	2136.05, 2137, 2138, 2138.01		714.03, 714.03(a), 714.12

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)—Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.136 Reproduced ..... 710.02	Cited ..... 806.05(i), 1850
Cited ..... 710.02(e), 1002	..... 1875.01, 1896, 2434, 710.02(c)
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	..... 802.01, 803.04, 806, 806.04(a)
..... 1002.02(q), 1005, 1103	..... 806.04(h), 808.01(a), 809.02
..... 1107, 1205, 1206, 1208	..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(c)
..... 1208.03, 1209, 1210.01	1.142 Reproduced ..... 820, 802
..... 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.03	Cited ..... 1504.05
..... 1214.06, 1215.04, 1216	..... 1875.01, 609, 707.07(i)
..... 1302.04, 1442.01, 1442.02	..... 803.03, 803.04, 809.02(c)
..... 1442.03, 1504.30, 1893.01(a)(1)	..... 811, 811.02, 812.01, 818.03(e)
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(d)	..... 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.03
..... 1893.01(e), 1895, 1901.06	1.143 Reproduced ..... 821.04, 818.03
..... 201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Cited ..... 1504.05
..... 201.11(a), 2233, 2246	..... 1893.03(d), 810.03, 818.03(a)
..... 2265, 2266, 2268, 2271	..... 818.03(b), 818.03(e), 821
..... 2273, 2275, 2305, 2306.01	1.144 Reproduced ..... 821.03, 818.03(c)
..... 2307, 2411, 2411.03, 2421.03	Cited ..... 1002.02(c)
..... 2422.07, 2427.01, 402.06	..... 1201, 1504.05, 1893.03(d)
..... 403, 508.04, 509.03, 601.01(a)	..... 706.03(b), 710.02(c), 809.02(c)
..... 601.01(b), 601.01(d), 602.03	..... 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d)
..... 607.02, 608.01(m), 608.02	..... 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.03
..... 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	1.145 Reproduced ..... 821.03
..... 609, 704.10, 704.12(c)	Cited ..... 706.07(h)
..... 704.13, 704.14(a), 706.07	1.146 Reproduced ..... 821.03, 809.02
..... 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f)	Cited ..... 707.07(i)
..... 706.07(g), 706.07(h), 709	1.147 Cited ..... 803.03, 809.02, 201.06(a)
..... 710.01, 710.01(a), 710.02	1.151(b) Cited ..... 201.06(d)
..... 710.02(c), 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	1.151 Reproduced ..... 1501
..... 711, 711.02, 711.02(a)	Cited ..... 1502.01
..... 711.03(c), 711.04(a), 713.04	1.152 Reproduced ..... 1503.02
..... 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03	Cited ..... 1501
..... 714.03(a), 714.08, 714.13	..... 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
..... 714.17, 714.22, 720.04	1.153 Reproduced ..... 502, 502.01, 608.02, 1503.01
..... 803.03, 809.02(a), 809.02(c)	Cited ..... 1503.03, 1503.01
1.137 Reproduced ..... 821.03, 2268	..... 1503.03, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Cited ..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	1.154 Reproduced ..... 601.01(f), 1503.01
..... 1002.02(c)(3), 1002.02(p)	Cited ..... 1503
..... 1206, 1215.04, 1893.02	..... 1503.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
..... 203.07, 2254, 2266, 2268	1.155 Reproduced ..... 1504.30, 714, 714.22, 1504.30
..... 410, 513, 706.07(h), 710.02(d)	Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(3)
..... 710.02(e), 711.03, 711.03(c)	1.1550 Cited ..... 1504.30, 1002.02(c)
1.138 Reproduced ..... 711.04(c), 711	1.15b Cited ..... 1481
Cited ..... 1002.02(r)	1.161 Reproduced ..... 202.01, 1602
..... 1215.01, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)	Cited ..... 1610
1.139 Cited ..... 2285, 503, 711.01, 2127	1.162 Reproduced ..... 1611, 1604
1.141 Reproduced ..... 802	Cited ..... 1603

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
.....	1605, 201.04(b), 201.06(c)	1.17i Cited .....	709, 201.04(b)
.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(c)	.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
1.163 Reproduced .....	603, 1603	1.181 Reproduced .....	709, 1002
Cited .....	1605, 1605	Cited .....	711.03(c), 1001.01
1.164 Reproduced .....	1612, 714, 714.22, 1605	.....	1002, 1002.01, 1002.02
1.165 Reproduced .....	1606	.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Cited .....	1606	.....	1002.02(f), 1002.02(p)
.....	502, 502.01, 507, 608.02	.....	1105, 1201, 1206, 1208
1.166 Reproduced .....	1607	.....	1208.01, 2163.06, 2240
Cited .....	1607	.....	2246, 2248, 2434, 2580
1.167 Reproduced .....	608.03(a), 1608	.....	313, 317, 506, 601.01
1.16(e) Cited .....	201.04(b)	.....	601.01(d), 601.01(g), 608.01(v)
.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(c)	.....	608.02, 608.04(c), 704.14(c)
1.17(h) Cited .....	2233	.....	706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c)
1.171 Reproduced .....	1410	.....	711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05
Cited .....	1401	1.182 Reproduced .....	803.04, 818.03(c), 1002
1.172 Reproduced .....	1440, 2285, 1410.01	Cited .....	1002
Cited .....	1410	.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(f)
.....	1410.01, 1412.04, 1443	.....	1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
1.172a Cited .....	1444, 1416	.....	1441, 1441.01, 1442.03
1.173 Reproduced .....	1410	.....	1490, 1901.04, 201.03
Cited .....	1411, 1413, 1453, 1410	.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
.....	1411, 1413, 1418, 1442.04	.....	2233, 2240, 2285, 2287
.....	1453, 1455, 1456, 2285	.....	402.10, 507, 601.01(d)
1.174 Cited .....	502	.....	601.01(g), 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
1.175 Reproduced .....	502.01, 608.02, 1414	.....	605.04(f), 608.01(t), 608.02(i)
Cited .....	1410	1.183 Reproduced .....	706.02(n), 720.01, 1002
.....	1412.03, 1412.04, 1414	Cited .....	1002
.....	1414.01, 1418, 1440, 1444	.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(f)
.....	1456, 201.04(b), 201.06(c)	.....	1002.02(p), 1109, 1410.01
.....	2012, 2022.05, 506, 601.01	.....	1414.01, 1481, 201.03
.....	601.01(c), 714.16(d), 724.06	.....	2233, 2248, 2265, 2421.01
1.176 Reproduced .....	1440	.....	307, 503, 513, 602, 603
Cited .....	1450, 1418	.....	711.01, 711.03(c), 711.05
.....	1440, 1441, 1445, 1450	.....	720.01, 724.05, 724.06
.....	1451, 2003, 601, 608.01(a)	1.191 Reproduced .....	1205
1.177 Reproduced .....	708.01, 720.01, 1451	Cited .....	1002.02(c)
Cited .....	1002.02(b)	.....	1105, 1205, 1206, 1213.02
.....	1306.01, 1306.02, 1451	.....	2233, 2273, 2285, 608.04(c)
1.178 Reproduced .....	1416	1.192 Reproduced .....	706, 706.07, 714.13, 1206
Cited .....	1418, 1442.04, 1410	Cited .....	1204
.....	1411, 1416, 1418, 1481	.....	1205, 1206, 1207, 1208
1.178b Cited .....	1442.04	.....	1208.01, 1208.02, 1210.01
1.179 Reproduced .....	1431	.....	1215.01, 1215.04, 1454
Cited .....	1401	.....	2233, 2274, 512, 706.07(g)
1.17h Cited .....	1440, 202.05, 2285, 1308	.....	706.07(h), 710.02(d), 711.03(c)



INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.193 Reproduced ..... 714.13, 1208	1.288 Cited ..... 2363
Cited ..... 1208.03, 2275, 1002.02(c)	1.291 Reproduced ..... 1901
..... 1205, 1207, 1208, 1208.01	Cited ..... 1404
..... 1208.02, 1208.03, 1211	..... 1441, 1441.01, 1901, 1901.01
..... 2274, 706.07(h), 710.02	..... 1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.04
1.194(b) Cited ..... 710.02(e), 714.13, 2233	..... 1901.05, 1901.06, 1901.07
1.194 Reproduced ..... 1209	..... 1901.07(a), 1906, 1907
Cited ..... 1205	..... 2001.04, 2013, 2360, 704.11(a)
..... 1209, 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.292 Reproduced ..... 724, 724.03, 720
1.195 Reproduced ..... 1211.02	Cited ..... 1002.02(b)
Cited ..... 1207	..... 1901.02, 706.03(v), 720
..... 1208, 1208.03, 1211.02	1.293 Reproduced ..... 720.01, 720.02, 1101
..... 1213.02, 2274, 715.09	Cited ..... 1103
1.196 Reproduced ..... 716.01, 1212	..... 1105, 1111, 1513, 201.04(b)
..... 1213, 1213.01, 1213.02	..... 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
Cited ..... 1205	1.294 Reproduced ..... 1103
..... 1211.02, 1212, 1213, 1213.01	Cited ..... 1103
..... 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.04	1.295 Reproduced ..... 1109, 1105
..... 1214.06, 1214.07, 2287	Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)
..... 706.07(h), 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.296 Reproduced ..... 1105, 1109, 1109
1.197 Reproduced ..... 714.12, 1214	Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)
Cited ..... 1214.03, 1214.06, 1002.02(j)	1.297 Reproduced ..... 1111
..... 1205, 1206, 1213.02, 1214.03	1.301 Reproduced ..... 1216
..... 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01	Cited ..... 1216
..... 1216.02, 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.302 Reproduced ..... 1216.01, 1216.01
1.198 Reproduced ..... 1214.07	Cited ..... 1216
Cited ..... 1002.02(c)	1.303 Reproduced ..... 1216
..... 1205, 1214.04, 1214.07	Cited ..... 1216
1.201 Cited ..... 103, 2302	1.304 Reproduced ..... 1216
1.211 Cited ..... 2363, 1101	Cited ..... 1002.02(o)
..... 120, 1303, 610, 709, 711	..... 1205, 1213.01, 1214.03
1.213 Cited ..... 711.01, 709	..... 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
1.215 Cited ..... 901.03, 201.06(d)	..... 1216.02, 2254, 2265, 2266
..... 507, 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	..... 706.07(h), 710.02, 710.02(e)
1.217 Cited ..... 610, 901.03, 103	1.311 Reproduced ..... 710.05, 1303
1.219 Cited ..... 901.03, 901.03	Cited ..... 120
1.221 Cited ..... 1101	..... 1901, 1901.04, 1901.05
1.248 Reproduced ..... 709, 901.03, 1901	..... 1901.06, 1901.07, 509.01
Cited ..... 1901	..... 609, 610, 706.07(h), 720
..... 1901.04, 1901.05, 2249	1.312 Reproduced ..... 720.01, 714.16
..... 2251, 2254, 2266, 2266.03	Cited ..... 1002.02(c)
..... 2267, 610, 720, 720.01	..... 1002.02(d), 1005, 1302.04
1.251 Reproduced ..... 720.04, 508.04	..... 1303.01, 1305, 1306.03
Cited ..... 508.04	..... 1309.02, 1444, 1512, 201.03
1.28(a) Reproduced ..... 509.03	..... 2287, 2411, 2411.03, 603.01
1.28(c) Reproduced ..... 509.03	..... 608.01(v), 608.02(z), 706.02(n)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)—Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....706.07(f), 713.10, 714	Cited ..... 1002
..... 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(c)	..... 1002.02(b), 2515, 2522
..... 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.20	..... 2530, 2540, 2590, 410
1.313 Reproduced .....821.04, 1308	1.401 Cited .....501, 509.03, 1802
Cited ..... 1002	1.412 Cited ..... 501, 1805
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	1.413 Reproduced ..... 1825, 1840
..... 1306.01, 1308, 2001.04	Cited ..... 1840
..... 201.06(a), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	1.415 Reproduced ..... 1853
..... 201.07, 502, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a)	1.416 Reproduced ..... 1862
..... 609, 706.07(h), 711.01	Cited ..... 1862
1.313(c) Cited .....711.05, 201.06(d)	1.417 Cited ..... 1865, 1893.01(a)
1.314 Reproduced .....506, 601.01, 1306.01	1.421 Cited ..... 1893.03(a), 1805
Cited .....1002.02(b)	1.422 Reproduced ..... 1810, 1817.01, 1821, 1820
1.316 Cited ..... 1306.01, 201.11	Cited ..... 1821
1.321 Reproduced .....203.04, 203.07, 1490	1.423 Cited .....409.01, 1821
Cited ..... 1410	1.424 Cited .....409, 1810
..... 1411, 1411.01, 1490, 1504.06	1.425 Reproduced ..... 1820
..... 2258, 706.02(l)(3), 706.02(m)	Cited .....1002.02(p)
..... 711.03(c), 718, 804, 804.02	..... 1805, 1820, 1821, 324
..... 804.03, 821.04, 822.01	1.431 Reproduced ..... 1810
1.322 Reproduced ..... 1480	Cited ..... 1817.01
Cited ..... 1002.02(d)	1.432 Reproduced ..... 1827, 1817.01
..... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(l)	Cited ..... 1810
..... 1410, 1411, 1451, 1480	1.433 Cited ..... 1812
1.323 Reproduced ..... 1481	1.434 Reproduced ..... 1821
Cited ..... 1002.02(d)	1.435 Reproduced ..... 1823
..... 1002.02(l), 1481, 201.13	1.436 Reproduced ..... 1824
..... 201.14(a), 201.14(c), 201.16	Cited ..... 1824
1.324 Reproduced .....2407, 307, 608.01(g), 1481	1.437 Reproduced ..... 1825
Cited .....1002.02(d)	Cited ..... 1805
..... 1002.02(l), 1402, 1410	1.438 Reproduced ..... 1834.01, 502, 502.01, 1826
..... 1411, 1412.04, 1481, 1485	1.445 Cited ..... 1810
..... 201.03, 2250.02, 2258	..... 1817.01, 1864, 509, 509.02
1.335 Reproduced .....311	1.446 Reproduced ..... 1847
1.362 Reproduced ..... 2504	Cited ..... 1847
Cited ..... 2504	1.451 Reproduced .....201.13(b)
..... 2506, 2515, 2522, 2530	Cited ..... 1828
1.363 Reproduced .....2540	1.455 Reproduced ..... 1830, 1807
Cited ..... 2515	1.465 Cited ..... 1808, 402.09, 1828
1.366 Reproduced .....2530, 2575, 403, 2515	1.475 Reproduced ..... 1850
Cited ..... 2510	Cited ..... 1875.01, 1850
..... 2515, 2520, 2522, 2550	..... 1875, 1875.01, 1893.03
1.377 Reproduced .....2580, 502, 2580	..... 1893.03(d), 1895.01, 1896
Cited ..... 1002	1.476 Cited ..... 803.04, 1850
..... 1002.02(b), 2515, 2530	1.477 Reproduced ..... 1875.01, 1850
1.378 Reproduced .....2580, 410, 2590	Cited ..... 1002.02(c)

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.480 Reproduced ..... 1847, 1850, 1864	Cited ..... 1920
1.481 Reproduced ..... 1867	..... 2003.01, 2202, 2204, 2205
Cited ..... 1867	..... 2206, 2210, 2212, 2214
1.482 Cited ..... 1847	..... 2215, 2225, 2227, 2244
1.484 Reproduced ..... 1864, 1867, 1878, 1878	..... 2246, 2254, 2256, 2257
Cited ..... 1864.01	..... 2266, 2266.03, 2267, 501
1.485 Reproduced ..... 1878, 1878.02, 1864.01	1.502 Cited ..... 609, 2202
Cited ..... 1878.02, 1871	1.510 Reproduced ..... 2210
1.488 Reproduced ..... 1875	..... 2212, 2213, 2214, 2227
Cited ..... 1875	Cited ..... 2266.03, 1205
1.489 Reproduced ..... 1875.02	..... 1216, 2003.01, 2204, 2210
Cited ..... 1002.02(c)	..... 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214
1.491 Reproduced ..... 1893.01	..... 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218
Cited ..... 1893.01	..... 2219, 2221, 2225, 2227
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)	..... 2228, 2234, 2239, 2249
1.492 Cited ..... 609, 714.03(a), 1893.01(a)	..... 2250, 2250.01, 2254, 2256
..... 1893.01(b), 1893.01(c)	..... 2257, 2258, 2262, 2266
..... 1893.03, 1896, 509.01	..... 2266.03, 2267, 2284, 324
1.494 Reproduced ..... 509.03, 1893.01(a)	..... 502, 502.01, 509, 509.01
Cited ..... 101	..... 607.02, 706.07, 714, 714.12
..... 104, 1834.01, 1864, 1893.01(a)	1.515 Reproduced ..... 714.22, 2240
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(e)	Cited ..... 2248, 1002.02(c)
..... 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01	..... 2240, 2241, 2243, 2244
..... 201, 201.03, 201.06(c)	..... 2246, 2248, 2249, 2255
..... 201.11(a), 410, 502.01	..... 2265, 2283, 2284, 2285
1.495 Reproduced ..... 509.01, 605, 709, 1893.01(b)	1.520 Reproduced ..... 2239
Cited ..... 101	Cited ..... 1002.02(b)
..... 104, 1834.01, 1864, 1879.03	..... 1003, 103, 1410, 2212
..... 1893.01(a), 1893.01(b)	1.525 Reproduced ..... 2229, 2246, 2249, 2246
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2)	Cited ..... 1449.01
..... 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e)	..... 2254, 2266, 2266.03, 2283
..... 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01	..... 2284, 2285, 2288, 714
..... 201.03, 201.06(c), 410	1.530 Reproduced ..... 2234
..... 502.01, 509.01, 605, 709	..... 2249, 2250, 2250.01, 2250.02
1.496 Reproduced ..... 1893.03	Cited ..... 2210
Cited ..... 1893.01(d)	..... 2221, 2234, 2248, 2249
..... 1893.03, 1893.03(b), 708	..... 2250, 2250.01, 2250.02
1.497 Reproduced ..... 1893.01(e)	..... 2251, 2252, 2253, 2256
Cited ..... 101	..... 2257, 2260, 2261, 2262
..... 104, 1481, 1893.01(a)	..... 2263, 2265, 2266.02, 2267
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)	..... 2268, 2270, 2271, 2280
..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(e)	..... 2281, 2283, 2284, 2285
1.499 Reproduced ..... 201.03, 605.04(a), 1893.03(d)	..... 2286, 2287, 2295, 714
Cited ..... 1850	1.535 Reproduced ..... 714.22, 2251
..... 1875.01, 1895.01, 1896	Cited ..... 2204
1.501 Reproduced ..... 501, 803.04, 2202	..... 2249, 2252, 2253, 2254

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)—Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....2256, 2257, 2258, 2260	1.605 Reproduced .....2305
.....2261, 2262, 2265, 2266	Cited .....2305
.....2266.03, 2267, 2268, 2283	.....2305.03, 2306.01, 706.03(u)
1.540 Reproduced .....2252	1.606 Reproduced .....710.02(c), 2306
Cited .....2252	Cited .....2307.02
1.550 Reproduced .....2254	1.607 Reproduced .....2309.02, 2307
Cited .....2265, 2266, 2266.03, 1002.02(c)	Cited .....2001.06(d)
.....1205, 1206, 1208, 1208.03	.....2284, 2305, 2306, 2307
.....1209, 1213.02, 1214.01	.....2307.02, 2307.05, 2307.06
.....1214.03, 1216, 2221, 2233	1.608 Reproduced .....2309.06, 2308
.....2234, 2246, 2248, 2249, 2250	Cited .....1208
.....2250.01, 2265, 2266, 2266.01	.....2306, 2308, 2308.01, 2308.02
.....2266.02, 2266.03, 2267	1.610 Cited .....2333, 715.05, 1002.02(f)
.....2268, 2271, 2274, 2275	1.611 Reproduced .....502, 2311
.....2283, 2284, 2285, 2287	Cited .....2307.06
.....2295, 710.02, 710.02(e)	.....2314, 710.02, 710.02(e)
1.552 Reproduced .....711.03(c), 2258	1.612 Cited .....1002.02(f)
Cited .....2246	1.613 Cited .....103, 2309.03, 720, 1002.02(f)
.....2247, 2253, 2258, 2262	.....1002.02(g), 2309.02, 402.05
1.555 Reproduced .....2280, 2285, 2280	1.614 Reproduced .....2314
Cited .....2001.04	Cited .....2314
.....2014, 2206, 2256, 2257	1.615 Reproduced .....2315
1.560 Reproduced .....2281	Cited .....1002.02(f)
Cited .....2254	.....1002.02(g), 2315, 2364.01
1.565 Reproduced .....2266, 2268, 2282	1.616 Cited .....2360
.....2283, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.617 Cited .....508.04, 2308.02
Cited .....1449.01	1.618 Cited .....724.06
.....2207, 2267, 2282, 2283	1.621 Cited .....2311
1.570 Reproduced .....2284, 2286, 2288, 2288	1.630 Cited .....502, 502.01, 201.13
Cited .....1205	1.631 Cited .....201.14(a), 1002.02(g)
.....1206, 1214.06, 1215.01	1.633 Cited .....2302
.....1410, 1411, 2250.02, 2254	.....2305.01, 2309.02, 2309.03
.....2266, 2283, 2285, 2287	.....2311, 2314, 2333, 2341
1.601 Reproduced .....2288, 2295, 501, 2301.02	.....2358, 2363.03, 714.16(b)
Cited .....1002.02(c)	1.634 Cited .....720, 1002.02(g)
.....1002.02(g), 2138.01, 2300.01	.....1481, 1485, 201.03, 2358
.....2301.02, 2303, 2303.01	1.635 Cited .....2363.03, 1002.02(g)
.....2305, 2306, 2306.01, 2363	1.637 Cited .....2284, 2364
.....2363.03, 501, 706.02(b)	1.638 Cited .....2341
.....709, 715, 715.05, 718	1.640 Reproduced .....2340
1.602 Reproduced .....720.04, 804.02, 2302	Cited .....1002.02(f)
Cited .....2301.01	1.641 Reproduced .....2300.01, 2340, 2341
1.603 Reproduced .....2302, 718, 2303	Cited .....1004
Cited .....1002.02(d)	1.642 Reproduced .....2284, 2342
1.604 Reproduced .....2304	Cited .....2342
Cited .....2305	1.644 Cited .....1002

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1002.02(f), 1002.02(o)	1.740 Reproduced ..... 2753
..... 2284, 2364, 711.03(c)	Cited ..... 501, 1002, 2754, 2751
1.645 Cited ..... 1216	..... 2752, 2753, 2754, 2754.02
1.646 Cited ..... 710.02, 710.02(e), 1216	..... 2755, 2755.01, 2755.02
1.653 Cited ..... 1216.01, 1901, 2308	1.741 Reproduced ..... 2754
1.656 Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 720.04, 2284	Cited ..... 2751
1.658 Reproduced ..... 2358	..... 2753, 2754, 2755.01, 2755.02
Cited ..... 1216	1.750 Reproduced ..... 2755
1.659 Reproduced ..... 2358, 2363.03, 2365, 2359	Cited ..... 2755.01
Cited ..... 2359	..... 2758, 2759, 2761, 2762
1.660 Reproduced ..... 2284	1.760 Reproduced ..... 2764, 2755.01
Cited ..... 2360, 1449.02	Cited ..... 2751
1.661 Reproduced ..... 2284, 2360, 2361	1.765 Reproduced ..... 2755.01, 2762
Cited ..... 2361	Cited ..... 2763, 2753
1.662 Cited ..... 706.03(u), 1490	1.770 Reproduced ..... 2763, 2764
1.663 Reproduced ..... 2364, 2363.03	1.775 Cited ..... 2758
Cited ..... 1206	1.776 Cited ..... 2758
1.664 Reproduced ..... 2363.03, 2364, 2363	1.777 Cited ..... 2758
Cited ..... 2363	1.779 Cited ..... 2758
1.665 Reproduced ..... 2365	1.780 Reproduced ..... 2759
1.666 Cited ..... 1002.02(f)	1.785 Reproduced ..... 2761
1.671 Cited ..... 2301.02	Cited ..... 1002.02(b), 2761
1.672 Cited ..... 2308, 720, 720.04	1.790 Reproduced ..... 2755.02
1.673 Cited ..... 2301.02	Cited ..... 2751
1.676 Cited ..... 502	1.791 Reproduced ..... 2755, 2755.02
1.678 Cited ..... 502.01, 720.04	1.801 Reproduced ..... 501, 2403
1.685 Cited ..... 720	Cited ..... 1605
1.687 Cited ..... 2301.02	..... 2163, 2401, 2402, 2403
1.688 Cited ..... 1002.02(g)	1.802 Reproduced ..... 2404
1.690 Cited ..... 501	Cited ..... 2404
1.701 Reproduced ..... 2720	..... 2404.03, 2407, 2407.01
Cited ..... 1002.02(b), 2710	1.803 Reproduced ..... 2405
1.702 Reproduced ..... 2720, 2751, 2730	Cited ..... 2405
Cited ..... 2730	1.804 Reproduced ..... 2409, 2406
1.703 Reproduced ..... 2751, 2730	Cited ..... 2163
Cited ..... 709, 2730	..... 2406, 2406.01, 2407, 2407.01
1.704 Reproduced ..... 2730	1.805 Reproduced ..... 410, 2407
Cited ..... 508.04, 608.02(b)	Cited ..... 2407
..... 1002.02(b), 1302.04, 2730	..... 2407.01, 2407.02, 2407.03
1.705 Reproduced ..... 2730	..... 2407.04, 2407.05, 2407.06
Cited ..... 709, 1002.02(b), 2710	1.806 Reproduced ..... 2411, 2411.04, 410, 2408
1.710 Reproduced ..... 2730, 2751	Cited ..... 2404.01
Cited ..... 1002.02(b), 2751	1.807 Reproduced ..... 2408, 2411.01, 2409
1.720 Reproduced ..... 2751	Cited ..... 2409
Cited ..... 2751	1.808 Reproduced ..... 2410
1.730 Reproduced ..... 2753, 2761, 2752	Cited ..... 2404.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)—Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.809 Reproduced .....	2410.01, 2411.01, 2411	.....	2268, 710.02, 710.02(e)
Cited .....	2163	1.957 Cited .....	711.03(c), 2268
.....	2401, 2402, 2406, 2407.04	1.959 Cited .....	711.03(c), 1205
.....	2411, 2411.01, 2411.02	1.977 Cited .....	2250.02
.....	2411.03, 2411.05, 710.02	1.979 Cited .....	714.12, 1216
1.821 Reproduced .....	710.02(e), 2422	1.981 Cited .....	1205
Cited .....	1002.02(c)(2)	1.983 Cited .....	714.12, 1216
.....	1453, 1823.02, 201.04(b)	1.985 Cited .....	2282
.....	2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422	1.987 Cited .....	2284, 2286
.....	2422.01, 2422.02, 2422.03	1.989 Cited .....	2283
.....	2422.04, 2422.05, 2422.06	1.991 Cited .....	2288, 2285
.....	2422.07, 2422.08, 2424	1.993 Cited .....	2284
.....	2424.01, 2425, 2426, 2427.01	1.997 Cited .....	501
.....	2428, 2429, 2430, 506	2.11 Cited .....	501
.....	601, 601.01, 605.08(b)	2.66 Cited .....	513
.....	608.01, 608.01(a), 608.05	2.189 Cited .....	501
1.822 Reproduced .....	2423	3.1 Reproduced .....	301
Cited .....	2421.02	Cited .....	601.05
.....	2421.04, 2422.01, 2422.03	3.4 Cited .....	410
.....	2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03	3.11 Reproduced .....	302
1.823 Reproduced .....	2424	Cited .....	1490
Cited .....	2422.03	3.21 Reproduced .....	301, 313, 315, 302.03
.....	2423.01, 2424.01, 2424.02	Cited .....	317.01
1.824 Reproduced .....	2424.03, 2429, 2425	3.24 Reproduced .....	302.01
Cited .....	2421.02	3.26 Reproduced .....	302.02
.....	2421.04, 2422.03, 2422.09	Cited .....	410
1.825 Reproduced .....	2424, 2425, 2429, 2426	3.27 Reproduced .....	302.08
Cited .....	1002.02(c)(2)	Cited .....	302.08
.....	1453, 1823.02, 201.04(b)	3.28 Reproduced .....	302.09, 302.07
.....	2234, 2250, 2401, 2420	Cited .....	302
.....	2421.02, 2422.07, 2422.08	3.31 Reproduced .....	302.07, 307, 315, 302.07
.....	2426, 2427.01, 2428, 2429	Cited .....	302
.....	2430, 506, 601.01, 608.01	3.34 Reproduced .....	315, 323.01
.....	608.01(a), 608.05, 714	3.41 Reproduced .....	302.06
1.902 Cited .....	714.22, 2202	Cited .....	302.06
1.913 Cited .....	501, 1205	3.51 Reproduced .....	315, 317.01
.....	1216, 2234, 2239, 2250	Cited .....	302.09
.....	2268, 502, 502.01, 509	3.54 Reproduced .....	317.02, 317.03
.....	509.01, 607.02, 706.07	Cited .....	301
.....	711.03(c), 714, 714.12	3.56 Reproduced .....	317.03
1.937 Cited .....	714.22, 2234	Cited .....	317.03
1.945 Cited .....	2250, 2250.01, 706	3.58 Reproduced .....	302
1.947 Cited .....	706	Cited .....	302.07
1.949 Cited .....	706	3.61 Reproduced .....	302.04
1.953 Cited .....	714.12, 706	3.71 Reproduced .....	324
1.956 Cited .....	706.07, 714.12, 1216	Cited .....	402.07, 101

INDEX

Sale, On--Screening new application for security review

	Sec. No.
.....	104, 106, 1412.04, 2560
.....	324, 403, 601.03, 704.10
3.73 Reproduced .....	714.01(a), 1410.01
Cited .....	324, 1410
.....	1410.01, 1481, 1490, 1504.06
.....	1893.01(e), 201.03, 201.06(d)
.....	2287, 2560, 2580, 2590
.....	301, 307, 324, 402.07
.....	403, 409.03(f), 509.03
3.81 Reproduced .....	601.03, 804, 307
Cited .....	1002.02(r)
.....	1309, 1481, 302.08, 307
5.1 Reproduced .....	711.03(c), 120
Cited .....	115
.....	120, 130, 1832, 502, 502.01
5.2 Reproduced .....	120
Cited .....	120
5.3 Reproduced .....	130, 601.05, 120
Cited .....	2309.06, 120
5.4 Reproduced .....	1832, 120
Cited .....	1002.02(c)(1)
5.5 Reproduced .....	120, 120
Cited .....	1002.02(c)(1)
5.11 Reproduced .....	502, 502.01, 140
Cited .....	140
5.12 Reproduced .....	1832, 140
Cited .....	1002.02(c)(1)
5.13 Reproduced .....	115, 140, 1832, 140
Cited .....	140
5.14 Reproduced .....	140
Cited .....	140
5.15 Reproduced .....	1832, 140
Cited .....	140
5.18 Reproduced .....	140
5.19 Reproduced .....	140
5.20 Reproduced .....	140
5.25 Reproduced .....	140
Cited .....	1002.02(c)(1)
10.2 Cited .....	715.07, 1002.02(o)
10.5 Cited .....	2205
10.6 Cited .....	2220, 2222, 403, 401
10.7 Cited .....	402, 1002.02(m)
10.9 Reproduced .....	402.01
Cited .....	1002.02(m)
10.10 Reproduced .....	401, 1702
Cited .....	1002.02(m)

	Sec. No.
10.11 Reproduced .....	402
Cited .....	2205
.....	2222, 403, 601.03, 714.01(a)
10.18 Reproduced .....	402
Cited .....	410, 509.03, 401
.....	402, 410, 501, 502.02
.....	508.04, 509.03, 711.03(c)
10.23 Cited .....	2222
.....	2307.05, 402, 410, 501
10.40 Cited .....	502.02, 509.03, 402.06
10.66 Cited .....	404
10.130 Cited .....	1002.02(f)
10.160 Cited .....	1002.02(m)
10.170 Cited .....	1002.02(m)

S

Sale, On (See On sale)	
Same attorney, interfering applications.....	2305, 2309.02
Same invention, Comparing foreign application.....	201.15
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent.....	2205
Sanctions .....	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502, 505,
.....	710.05, 2504; 2506
Scientific and Technical Information	
Center (STIC).....	901.06(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings.....	2421.03, 2427.01,
.....	2427.02, 2429
Foreign patents .....	706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c),
.....	903.03, 905.06
Hours .....	1730
International applications .....	1857, 1895.01
Literature collection.....	719.05
Location and telephone number.....	1730
Reexamination litigation search.....	2240, 2286
Translation assistance.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Scientific principle not patentable .....	706.03(a)
Scope of claims .....	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
Scope of class.....	903.02(b)
Scope of reexamination.....	2258
Screening new application for security review.....	115,
.....	706.03(b)
Seal.....	604.01
Foreign application.....	602.04(a)

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Search—Sequence rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)	Searched box entries .....	719.05
Venue.....	604.02	Secrecy, in general.....	101
Search.....	Chapter 900	Secrecy of international applications.....	120
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and		“Secrecy Order” application.....	115, 120, 130
Interferences .....	1214.04	Allowance.....	130, 1304
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center		Appeal from secrecy order.....	120
(STIC).....	901.06(a)	Final rejection.....	130
Analogous art areas .....	904.01(c)	Interference.....	130, 2309.06
APS.....	902.03(e)	Prosecution.....	130
Cards, subclass definitions.....	902.02(b)	Review for secrecy order.....	115, 140
Claim analysis .....	904.01	Security, Application affecting.....	120, 121, 130, 140
Computer.....	719.05	Secret sale (See On sale)	
Databases (See Electronic databases)		Security group, applications submitted.....	120, 121,
Electronic documents.....	502.03, 707.05(e), 904.02(c)	.....	706.03(b)
Fee, PCT .....	1827	Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment).	
Field of.....	904.02, 904.02(a)	.....	313
Not to be given for patented inventions .....	1701	Security markings.....	121, 130, 140, 724,
File wrapper notation.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 904	Security screening of new applications.....	115, 140
Incomprehensible disclosure .....	702.01	Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard,	
In Technology Center, by member of public.....	713.02	self-addressed .....	503
Informal application.....	702.01, 704.01	Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03
INPADOC.....	901.06(a)	Database (See Sequence rules)	
Interference.....	2301.01(b)	Hand delivery .....	2422.09
Internet.....	502.03, 707.05(e), 904.02(c)	Mail box (See also Box, Mail).....	2422.09
Mechanized .....	719.05	Statements .....	2422.06, 2422.07
Notes in classification definitions.....	902.02(a)	Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology).....	Chapter 2400
Notes in file wrapper.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)	Amendments to sequence listing and computer	
Online database (See also Electronic databases).....		readable form.....	2426
.....	901.06(a), 902.03(e)	Amino acid definition.....	2422.01
Outlining .....	904.02(a)	Applications affected, new applications.....	2421.01
Patentability report .....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)	AuthorIn .....	2430
Prior examiner’s .....	704.01	Background information.....	2401, 2420
Procedure .....	704.01, 904	Bona fide reply .....	2421.03
Report .....	1844	Box Sequence (See also Box, Mail).....	2422.09
Requirements for information .....	704.11, 704.11(a)	Changes to rules .....	2421.04
Restriction requirement.....	808.02	Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02
Scope.....	2112	Compliance requirement .....	2422.07, 2429
Selecting pertinent references .....	904.03	Computer readable form	
Title .....	306	requirement .....	2422.04, 2425
Unduly extensive and burdensome .....	808.01(a),	Database .....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01,
.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	.....	2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02,
.....		.....	2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Search exchange, United States-Philippines .....	1711	Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids .....	2422.01
Search notes box entries .....	719.05	Effective date.....	2401, 2420
Search room, examiner’s use.....	510	Exclusive conformance requirement .....	2422.02
Search room hours .....	510, 1730	Extensions of time.....	2421.03
Search tools, automated.....	902.03(e)		





MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Signing, continued prosecution application--Specification

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Required on every paper.....	402, 502.02	Biotechnology case, small entity .....	708.02
Title with.....	605.04(e)	Cancer.....	708.02
Uniformity with name .....	605.04(b), 1503	Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02
Signing, continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	DNA.....	708.02
Signing examiner's letter.....	706.07, 707.08, 707.09	Energy .....	708.02
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Five year pendency.....	707.02(a)
Simultaneous issue of patents .....	1306.02	HIV/AIDS.....	708.02
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181	Infringement .....	708.02
Size of paper (See Paper size)		Interference with a patent.....	2307.02
Sketch of proposed drawing change.....	608.02(v)	List.....	708.01
Sketch of subject matter of claims .....	904.01(a)	Manufacture .....	708.02
Small Business Act.....	509.02	Petition to make.....	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Small Business Administration .....	509.02	Reexamination .....	2261
Small entity status (See also Fee)		Reissue application .....	706.03(x), 1442
Change of status.....	509.03	Remanded by Board .....	708.01
Claiming status.....	509.03	Revived applications.....	711.03(c)
Continued prosecution application .....	201.06(c),	Superconductivity.....	708.02
.....	201.06(d)	Special examining procedure .....	708.02
Definition .....	509.02	Special Program Law Office (See Office, Special Program	
Fees.....	509.02	Law)	
Government organizations .....	509.02	Special Program Examiner (SPRE) .....	103, 1456, 1825,
Improper payment.....	509.03	.....	1851, 1895.01, 2233, 2237, 2238, 2240, 2246,
Independent inventor.....	509.02	.....	2250.01, 2283, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2295
Maintenance fees .....	509.03, 2550	Species .....	802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(i)
Nonprofit organization.....	509.02, 509.03	Anticipation by a generic chemical formula .....	2131.02
Refund.....	509.03	Anticipation of a genus by the species .....	2131.02
Small business concern .....	509.02	Cancellation of species claims .....	821.01, 821.02
Statement verified .....	509.03	Claims restricted to.....	806.04(e)
Transfer of invention rights .....	509.02	Election of (See Election of species)	
Soft copy, Ordering.....	905.02	How recognized .....	806.04(f)
Sole inventor application .....	201.01	Independent inventions .....	802.01, 808.01(a)
Changed from joint.....	201.03	Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)
Changed to joint.....	201.03	Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Changed to other sole inventor.....	201.03	Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)
Continuation of joint.....	201.07	Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)
Continuation-in-part of joint.....	201.08	Plural.....	706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02
Division of joint.....	201.06	Reissue.....	1450
Sole inventor in original oath .....	602	Rejection .....	806.04(h), 2131.02
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)		Related.....	806.04(b)
Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06	With allowable generic claim .....	809.02(b)
Special application .....	708 to 708.03	Withdrawal of species claims .....	809.02(c),
Accelerated examination.....	708.02	.....	821.01, 821.02
Allowable application, except for form.....	707.07(j),	Specification (See also Disclosure) .....	608.01, 2161
.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301	Amendment, instructions for entry of.....	714.22, 714.23
Appealed application.....	1204	Amendment, manner of making.....	714
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02	Arrangement.....	608.01(a)

INDEX

Specimen, Composition of matter--Statute of limitations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165	Transfer.....	608.01(t)
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)	Written description (See also Written description)....	2163
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
British provisional and complete.....	201.15	Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01	Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163-2165	Stale oath or declaration.....	602.05
Computer lists.....	608.05	Stamp	
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q), 1302.02	Drafting.....	608.02(a), 608.02(o)
Content of.....	608.01(a)	Technology Center date.....	714.18
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Continuing application.....	201.06(b)	Seal.....	604.01
Correction by examiner's amendment.....	1302.04	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
..... to 1302.04(g)		Starting material, chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04	Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)	
Cross-noting of related applications.....	202.01, 1302.04	New ground of rejection.....	1208.01
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)	Petition.....	1002.02(c)
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02	Petition to set aside examiner's holding of abandonment	
Design application.....	1503.01	.....	711.03(d)
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)	Reply brief.....	1208
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164	Special status.....	708.01
English language.....	608.01	Statement by inventors when changing inventorship..	201.03
Format.....	608.01	Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249
Illustrations in.....	608.01	Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07	Statement of invention, coextensive	
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01	with claims.....	608.01(d)
Language faulty.....	608.01	Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)	Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Status inquiries.....	102, 203.08
Omitted pages.....	601.01(d)	Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01, 714	Status letter.....	203.08
Parts.....	608.01(a)	Status letter database.....	203.08
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)	Status of application.....	102, 203
Reference to copending application		Abandoned.....	203.05
brought up to date.....	1302.04(f)	Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee.....	203.07
Reference to prior patent or application.....	202.01	Allowed or in issue.....	203.04
Reissue application.....	1411	Amended.....	203.03
Requirements for.....	2161	Incomplete.....	203.06
Return.....	608.01	New.....	203.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02	Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11
Signature.....	605.04	Referred to in foreign patent.....	102, 203.08
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20	Rejected.....	203.02
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Statute, citation.....	Introduction
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Statute of limitations	
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07	Citation of prior art.....	2204
Title of invention.....	606	Term of biological material deposit.....	2408

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Statutes--Statutes

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time for requesting reexamination.....	2210, 2211	
<b>Statutes</b>		
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120, 140, 150, 706.03, 706.03(a)-706.03(b)	26 U.S.C. 501..... 509.02
Public Law 87-333 Cited.....	201.13	28 U.S.C. 1498 Cited..... 1101
Public Law 94-131.....	608.01(n)	28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited..... 901.05
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced..... 602
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 509.03, 511, 513, 711.03(c), 2265, 2501	Cited..... 602.03, 2301.02
Public Law 98-622.....	605.07, 706.02(k) 804, 2501	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced..... 1001
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c),(d).....	140	Cited..... 1309, 2000.01
Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d), 706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c), 803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02	35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced..... 1001
Public Law 106-113.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 505, 510, 512, 715, 2501	Cited..... 2000.01
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited.....	604.03(a)	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced..... 309
Revised Statute of 1874.....	Introduction	35 U.S.C. 5 Cited..... 607.02, 1001
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	103, 2422, 2423	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced..... 1203
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited.....	710.05	Cited..... 1002.02(f)
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced..... 901.06(a)
10 U.S.C. 140(c).....	120	Cited..... 1203
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101	35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced..... 1214.03, 903.01
15 U.S.C. Part 15.....	103	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced..... 509.02, 511
15 U.S.C. Part 15(a).....	103	Cited..... 513, 710.05, 1805
15 U.S.C. 1051 Cited.....	501	..... 201.13, 2506, 510, 511
15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited.....	502, 502.01	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced..... 706.02(a), 608.01
15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 24 Cited..... 2314
15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced..... 602
15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited.....	512, 513	Cited..... 602, 602.03, 716.02(g), 2301.02
15 U.S.C. 1064 Cited.....	512	35 U.S.C. 32 Cited..... 1002.02(o)
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	1512	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced..... 1205
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	608.01, 608.01(v), 608.01	Cited..... 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 201.11, 508.04, 509.02, 509.03, 607, 607.02, 608.01(a), 710.02, 711.03(c), 714.16(c), 1001, 1002.02(b), 1306, 1415.01, 1893.01, 2210, 2265, 2268, 2274, 2501, 2506, 2520, 2590, 2591,
18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced.....	602	35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced..... 706.07(h), 607.02
Cited.....	151, 201.06(a), 402, 711.03(c), 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428	Cited..... 509
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	101	35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced..... 601.05, 701
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101	Cited..... 2106, 2301.02
18 U.S.C. 2331.....	708.02	35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced..... 410, 509.03, 2107.01
19 U.S.C. 1337 Cited.....	1101	Cited..... 701, 804, 1206 1451, 1502.01, 1503, 1504.06 1601, 1605, 1608, 201 201.06(c), 2105, 2106 2107, 2107.01, 2107.03 2111, 2133.03(e)(6), 2138 2138.01, 2163, 2164.04 2164.07, 2173.05(k), 2173.05(p) 2173.05(q), 2217, 2258
19 U.S.C. 1337a.....	1101	
20 U.S.C. 1141(a) Cited.....	509.02	
22 U.S.C. 2356 Cited.....	1101	

INDEX  
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....2403, 2403.02, 608.01(p)	.....2136.01, 2136.02, 2136.03
.....701, 706, 706.02(g), 706.03(a)	.....2136.04, 2136.05, 2137
.....706.03(c), 706.03(d), 707.07(l)	.....2137.01, 2137.02, 2138
.....716, 716.08, 804, 804.02	.....2138.01, 2138.02, 2138.03
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced .....706.02, 1504.02	.....2138.06, 2141, 2141.01
.....1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133	.....2144.05, 2144.08, 2146
.....2133.03(c), 2134, 2135	.....2163, 2173.04, 2181, 2183
.....2136, 2137, 2138	.....2185, 2209, 2217, 2246
Cited .....201.03, 201.06(d)	.....2247, 2258, 2260, 2301.02
.....201.11, 201.13, 201.13(b)	.....2305.01, 2306, 2306.01
.....506, 601.01, 601.01(a)	.....2307.02, 2308.01, 2308.02
.....605.04(a), 605.07, 704.11(a)	.....2309.02, 2315.01, 2363.03
.....706, 706.02, 706.02(a)	35 U.S.C. 102(b) Cited .....821.04, 1706, 2133
.....706.02(b), 706.02(c), 706.02(d)	35 U.S.C. 102(d) Cited .....904.01(c)
.....706.02(e), 706.02(f), 706.02(g)	.....1504.10, 2135, 2135.01
.....706.02(h), 706.02(i), 706.02(k)	35 U.S.C. 102(e) Cited .....706.02, 706.02(l), 706.02(l)(1),
.....706.02(l), 706.02(l)(1)	.....1504.03, 1810, 1857, 1857.01, 2141
.....706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)	.....2217, 2258
.....706.02(m), 706.02(n), 706.07(a)	35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced .....2136
.....707, 707.05(f), 711.06(a)	Cited .....706.02(a), 706.02(f)
.....715, 715.01, 715.01(b)	.....706.02(i), 706.02(k), 2136.03
.....715.01(c), 715.05, 715.07	35 U.S.C. 102(f) Cited .....706.02, 706.02(l)
.....715.10, 716.10, 718, 720	.....804.03, 1504.03, 2141
.....720.02, 720.04, 720.05	35 U.S.C. 102(g) Cited .....706.02, 706.02(l)
.....804, 804.02, 804.03, 821.04	.....706.02(l)(1), 804.03
.....901.01, 901.02, 901.03	.....1504.03, 2141
.....901.04, 901.05, 901.06(a), 1111	35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced .....706.02, 706.02(l)
.....1206, 1208, 1208.01, 1216.01	.....706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n)1504.03
.....1302.14, 1412.02, 1504.01(d)	.....2141, 2146
.....1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.06	Cited .....605.07
.....1504.20, 1608, 1610, 1803	.....706, 706.02, 706.02(j)
.....1843, 1857.01, 1893, 1893.03(b)	.....706.02(k), 706.02(l), 706.02(l)(1)
.....1895.01, 1896, 1901.02	.....706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)
.....2004, 2105, 2106, 2111, 2111.03	.....706.02(m), 706.02(n), 706.03(u)
.....2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2121	.....706.07(a), 707, 715, 715.01
.....2121.01, 2121.02, 2126	.....715.01(b), 715.02, 715.05
.....2126.02, 2127, 2128, 2131	.....716, 716.01(a), 716.02(a)
.....2131.01, 2131.03, 2131.04	.....716.02(e), 716.03, 718
.....2132, 2132.01, 2133, 2133.01	.....720, 720.02, 720.04, 803
.....2133.02, 2133.03, 2133.03(a)	.....803.02, 804, 804.02, 804.03
.....2133.03(b), 2133.03(c)	.....806.04(b), 809.02(a), 821.04, 1206
.....2133.03(d), 2133.03(e)	.....1208, 1208.01, 1216.01
.....2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)	.....1412.02, 1504.01(d), 1504.02
.....2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)	.....1504.03, 1504.05, 1504.06
.....2133.03(e)(6), 2133.03(e)(7)	.....1504.20, 1608, 1843, 1901.02
.....2134, 2135, 2135.01, 2136	.....2004, 2105, 2106, 2111.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Statutes—Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2116.01	..... 2136.03, 2138.01
..... 2121, 2121.01, 2127, 2128	..... 2422, 2422.07, 2730
..... 2131.03, 2133.03, 2133.03(b)	35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced ..... 201.11, 710.05, 1504.04
..... 2135.01, 2136.01, 2136.02	Cited ..... 120, 201, 201.04(b)
..... 2136.03, 2136.05, 2137.01	..... 201.06, 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.08
..... 2137.02, 2138, 2138.01	..... 201.11, 201.14(b), 201.15
..... 2138.03, 2138.05, 2141	..... 202.01, 506, 601, 601.01
..... 2141.01, 2141.02, 2142	..... 601.01(c), 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
..... 2143.03, 2144.02, 2144.04	..... 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(h)
..... 2144.05, 2144.06, 2144.08	..... 608.01(k), 608.01(m), 608.01(n)
..... 2144.09, 2146, 2163, 2173.04	..... 608.01(p), 608.02, 608.02(a)
..... 2173.05(k), 2173.06, 2181	..... 608.04, 702.01, 706.02
..... 2183, 2185, 2209, 2217	..... 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 706.02(m)
..... 2258, 2301.02, 2305.01	..... 706.03, 706.03(a), 706.03(c)
..... 2306.01, 2307.02, 2308.01	..... 706.03(d), 706.03(o), 706.07(a)
..... 2309.02, 2363.03	..... 707.07(j), 707.07(l), 714.03(a)
35 U.S.C. 103(b) Cited ..... 706.02(l)(1), 804.03, 1412.02	..... 715.10, 716, 716.01(c), 1004
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced ..... 715.07(c), 901.06(a)	..... 1101, 1103, 1105, 1109
..... 904.01(c)	..... 1206, 1208, 1216.01
Cited ..... 706.02	..... 1302.01, 1411.02, 1412.01
..... 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(m)	..... 1449.02, 1481, 1503.01
..... 715, 715.01(c), 715.07(c), 1504.02	..... 1503.02, 1504, 1504.01
..... 2131, 2132, 2138.02, 2217	..... 1504.01(a), 1504.04, 1504.05
..... 2258, 2301.02	..... 1504.20, 1605, 1608, 1610
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced ..... 201	..... 1824, 1893.03(c), 1901.02
Cited ..... 101, 115, 120, 201	..... 2105, 2106, 2106.01
..... 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06	..... 2106.02, 2107, 2107.01
..... 201.06(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	..... 2107.03, 2111.01, 2124
..... 201.07, 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13	..... 2133.03(e)(6), 2136.03
..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(b)	..... 2136.05, 2138, 2138.05
..... 201.14(c), 201.16, 202.02	..... 2143.03, 2144.08, 2161
..... 203.05, 324, 403	..... 2162, 2163, 2163.01, 2163.02
..... 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 506	..... 2163.03, 2163.04, 2163.05
..... 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)	..... 2163.06, 2164, 2164.01(b)
..... 601.01(e), 601.01(f), 605.04(a)	..... 2164.01(c), 2164.02, 2164.04
..... 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.02	..... 2164.05(a), 2164.06(a)
..... 609, 702, 704.10, 704.11	..... 2164.06(b), 2164.07, 2164.08
..... 706.02, 706.07(g), 706.07(h)	..... 2164.08(a), 2164.08(c)
..... 710.05, 711.03(c), 718, 801	..... 2165, 2165.02, 2171, 2172
..... 804, 804.03, 901.03, 901.04	..... 2172.01, 2173, 2173.01
..... 1002.02(p), 1410.01, 1502.01	..... 2173.02, 2173.04, 2173.05
..... 1810, 1850, 1893, 1893.01	..... 2173.05(a), 2173.05(b)
..... 1893.01(a), 1893.01(b)	..... 2173.05(c), 2173.05(d)
..... 1893.03(a), 1893.03(c)	..... 2173.05(e), 2173.05(f)
..... 1893.03(d), 1893.03(g)	..... 2173.05(g), 2173.05(h)
..... 1895, 1895.01, 1896	

INDEX  
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....2173.05(i), 2173.05(j)	..... 505, 506, 510, 512, 601
..... 2173.05(k), 2173.05(p)	..... 601.01, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)
.....2173.05(q), 2173.05(r)	.....601.05, 605.07, 608.01(p)
.....2173.05(t), 2173.05(u)	..... 706.02, 706.02(a), 706.02(b)
.....2173.05(v), 2173.06, 2174	..... 706.02(l), 706.02(l)(2)
.....2181, 2182, 2183, 2184	..... 709, 710.05, 711.03(c), 1302.04, 1402, 1410
.....2185, 2186, 2205, 2217	..... 1417, 1444, 1481, 1502.01
.....2258, 2270, 2283, 2285	..... 1504.02, 1504.10, 1504.20
.....2306, 2307.02, 2308.02	..... 1613, 1810, 1893.03(c)
.....2363.03, 2402, 2403, 2403.02	..... 1895.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03, 2136.05
.....2404, 2404.01, 2404.03	.....2137.01, 2138, 2138.06
.....2405, 2406, 2406.01, 2406.02	.....2163, 2163.03, 2163.05
.....2406.03, 2407.01, 2407.03	.....2163.07, 2165.01, 2258
.....2411, 2411.01, 2411.02	.....2301.02, 2305.04, 2308.01
.....2411.04, 2422.03, 2422.08, 2753	.....2363.03, 2424, 2424.02
.....2429	.....2429, 2504, 2701
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced ..... 608.02, 716.09, 821.04	35 U.S.C. 119(a) Cited ..... 715, 715.07(c), 720, 201.13(b)
Cited .....201	35 U.S.C. 119(d) Cited .....201.13
.....201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01(d)	35 U.S.C. 119(e) Cited .....201, 201.06(d), 201.04(b)
.....601.01(f), 601.01(g), 608.02	.....
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced .....608.03	.....201.14(a), 506, 601
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced .....602	.....601.01, 601.01(c), 605.04(a), 1504.10
Cited 201, 201.04(b)	35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced .....201.04(b), 601, 1504.20
.....201.06(a), 601, 601.05	Cited ..... 101
.....604.06, 605.01, 605.04(a), 1893.01	..... 103, 201
.....1893.01(e)	.....201.03, 201.04, 201.04(b)
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced .....409.03	.....201.06, 201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Cited .....201.03, 409.03(a)	.....201.06(d), 201.07, 201.08
.....409.03(i), 605, 605.04(a), 605.07, 1402	.....201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13
.....1481, 2132.01	.....201.13(b), 201.16, 202.01, 306.01
.....2137.01, 2138.01	.....506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced .....409.01(a), 605.07, 804	.....601.05, 602, 605.07, 608.01(p)
Cited .....409.03(c)	.....609, 706.02, 706.02(b)
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced .....409.03, 605.04(a)	.....706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Cited .....409.03(b)	.....706.07(g), 707.05, 709
.....409.03(f), 409.03(i), 1412.04	.....711.02(c), 711.03(c), 711.06
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced .....201.11	.....719.02, 802, 803.03, 804
Cited .....101	.....1216.01, 1302.04
.....103, 201, 201.03	.....1302.09, 1402, 1410, 1481
.....201.04(b), 201.06, 201.06(a)	.....1490, 1502.01, 1504.20
.....201.06(b), 201.06(d), 201.07	.....1601, 1810, 1893.03(c)
.....201.08, 201.11, 201.13	.....1895, 1895.01, 1896
.....201.13(a), 201.13(b), 201.14	.....2136.03, 2137.01, 2138.05
.....201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)	.....2138.06, 2163, 2163.03
.....201.16, 202.02, 202.03	.....2163.05, 2165.01, 2172
.....306.01, 502.02	.....2217, 2258, 2301.02, 2363.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes--Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
.....	2424, 2424.02, 2504, 2701	.....	1605, 2000.01, 2163, 2163.06
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804.02	.....	2165.01, 2254, 2258, 2270
Cited 201		.....	2404.03, 2406.01, 2411.01, 2422.07, 2730
.....	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	707, 709, 2268
.....	201.11, 202.01, 506, 601, 601.01	Cited , 508.04, 513, 706.02(c)	
.....	601.01(a), 601.05, 602	.....	710, 710.01, 710.02, 710.02(b)
.....	605.07, 706.02(k), 706.07(g)	.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
.....	709, 711.03(c), 802.01	.....	2233, 2254, 2268, 2411.03
.....	803.01, 803.03, 803.04	.....	2590
.....	804, 804.01, 804.02, 804.04	35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1205
.....	805, 806.04(a), 808.01(a)	Cited	714.03, 720.05, 1205
.....	808.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(b)	.....	1216, 1701.01, 2273, 2340, 2720
.....	809.02(c), 809.03, 809.04, 1481	35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2300.01
.....	1504.05, 1504.06, 1601	Cited	201, 201.04(b)
.....	1875.01, 1895.01, 2301.02	.....	502.01, 512, 601, 706.02
.....	2434, 2701	.....	1002.02(f), 1203, 1216.01, 1305, 1449.02
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101, 817, 821.04	.....	1504.02, 2131, 2138.01, 2138.02
Cited 101, 102		.....	2217, 2258, 2284, 2300.01
.....	103, 110, 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 301.01	.....	2301.02, 2304, 2305, 2306
.....	402, 405, 502.03, 503	.....	2306.01, 2307, 2307.02
.....	506, 601.01, 610, 706.02(f)	.....	2308.01, 2308.02, 2309
.....	706.02(i), 706.02(k), 711.01	.....	
.....	711.03(c), 711.06, 715.05	.....	2309.02, 2361, 2363.03
.....	724.03, 724.04, 724.04(a)	35 U.S.C. 137 Cited	150, 711.01, 715.05
.....	804, 804.03, 901.02, 901.03, 1001	35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216
.....	1002.02(k)(1),	Cited	1214.07
.....	1101, 1208, 1502.01	.....	1216, 1216.01, 1216.02
.....	1601, 1803, 1895.01, 1896	.....	2273, 2279, 2358, 2361
.....	1901, 1901.05, 1901.07	35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01, 2363.03
.....	2136, 2136.03	Cited	1002.02(k)(3)
.....	2304, 2307, 2307.02	35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216, 1216.01
.....	2307.06, 2410, 2410.01	35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01
.....	2422.04, 2435	Cited	2358
35 U.S.C. 122(b) Cited	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02	35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1216
.....	1857, 1857.01, 1901.05	Cited	1002.02(k)(3)
.....	2131, 2136, 2217, 2258	.....	1214.07, 1216, 1216.02, 1701.01
.....	2300.01	.....	
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701	.....	2273, 2279
Cited	201, 201.04(b)	35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216
.....	601, 704.10, 2000.01	Cited	1002.02(k)(3)
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o), 706.07(h)	.....	1216, 2358, 2360, 2361
Cited	201.06(a), 201.06(d)	35 U.S.C. 151 Cited	203.07, 706.07(h), 709,
.....	502.03, 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(n), 608.02	.....	710, 710.02(e)
.....	608.04, 704.10, 706.02(c)	.....	711.03(c), 1306
.....	706.03(o), 706.07(g), 706.07(h), 1411.02	.....	
.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	.....	1308, 2268, 2363.03



INDEX  
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced .....307	35 U.S.C. 181 Cited ..... 101, 110
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced ..... 1309	..... 115, 120, 140, 706.03(s), 1001
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced ..... 2701	..... 1002.02(c)(1), 1504.02
Cited ..... 101, 110	35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced ..... 901.03, 706.03(s)
..... 201.04(b)	Cited ..... 120
..... 201.06, 201.11, 301	35 U.S.C. 183 Cited ..... 140, 1101
..... 508.04, 601.01(d), 706.02	35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced ..... 120, 140
..... 706.02(n), 707.05, 711.03(c)	Cited ..... 706.03(s), 1002.02(c)(1)
..... 804.02, 1211.03, 1893.03(a), 2141, 2701	35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced ..... 115, 140, 706.03(s)
..... 2710, 2720, 2730, 2751, 2753, 2758	Cited ..... 140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced ..... 2720	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced ..... 140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced ..... 2751	Cited ..... 140
..... 2752, 2755.01, 2755.02	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced ..... 140
Cited ..... 1002.02(b), 1857, 1857.01	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced ..... 140
..... 2701, 2720, 2750, 2751, 2752	35 U.S.C. 201 Cited ..... 509.02, 710.02
..... 2753, 2754, 2754.01, 2754.02	35 U.S.C. 202 Cited ..... 310
..... 2754.03, 2755.01, 2755.02	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced ..... 1401
..... 2756, 2757, 2757.01, 2758	Cited ..... 201.06(c), 608.04, 706.03(x)
..... 2759, 2760, 2761	..... 1101, 1305, 1401, 1402, 1403
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced ..... 1101	..... 1410, 1411, 1411.02, 1412.01
Cited ..... 201, 201.04(b), 601	..... 1412.02, 1412.03, 1412.04
..... 1111, 1513	..... 1414, 1414.01, 1415.01
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced ..... 1601	..... 1443, 1444, 1448, 1449.02
Cited ..... 1601	..... 1450, 1451, 1455, 1490
..... 201, 201.06(c), 1604, 1612	..... 2012, 2012.01
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced ..... 804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02	..... 2022.05, 2163, 2163.06
Cited ..... 1605	..... 2165.01, 2250, 2250.02
..... 601.01(e), 1608, 2403.02	..... 2422.07
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced ..... 1601	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced ..... 901.03, 1460
Cited ..... 1601	Cited ..... 1460
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced ..... 1608	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced ..... 1490, 2293
Cited ..... 1608	Cited ..... 1490
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced ..... 1501, 1612, 2105, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced ..... 804.02, 1480
Cited ..... 101, 201, 201.06(c), 601.01(e)	Cited ..... 1480
..... 1101, 1502.01, 1503.02	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced ..... 1481
..... 1504.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(b)	Cited ..... 201.13, 201.14(a)
..... 1504.01(c), 1504.01(d)	..... 1481, 1490
..... 1504.01(e), 1504.02, 1504.03	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced ..... 201.14(c), 201.16, 1481
..... 1504.05, 1504.06, 1512	Cited ..... 1402
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced ..... 804, 901.03, 1504.02	..... 201.03, 1412.04, 1481
Cited ..... 201.04(b), 201.13, 201.14(a)	35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced ..... 602
..... 1504.10, 1502.01	Cited ..... 1893.01(e)
..... 1504.02, 1504.10, 1504.20	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced ..... 301
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced ..... 1505	Cited ..... 301
Cited ..... 1502.01	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced ..... 301, 706.02(j)
	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced ..... 710

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Statutes—Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited .....1002.02(c)(1)	.....2217, 2258
35 U.S.C. 271(g) Reproduced ..... 710, 1412.03	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced ..... 1805
Cited ..... 1412.03	Cited ..... 1801
35 U.S.C. 271 Cited ..... 1101	..... 1803, 1805, 1810, 1862
35 U.S.C. 282 Cited ..... 311, 706, 706.02(j)	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced ..... 1840
..... 1412.03, 1701, 2258	Cited ..... 1840
35 U.S.C. 286 Cited ..... 706.02(n), 716.07, 2204	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced ..... 1810, 1862
35 U.S.C. 289 Cited ..... 1101	Cited ..... 201.06, 201.06(d), 201.07
35 U.S.C. 290 Cited ..... 2207	..... 201.11, 201.11(a), 506, 601.01
35 U.S.C. 291 Cited ..... 706.02, 1449.02	..... 601.01(a), 605.04(a), 706.07(h), 1504.20
..... 1504.02, 2131, 2138.02	..... 1803, 1893.03(b), 1895
..... 2217, 2258, 2300.01	..... 1895.01, 1896, 2504
35 U.S.C. 292 Cited ..... 1101	35 U.S.C. 364 Cited ..... 1862
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced ..... 302.04	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced ..... 201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced ..... 311	Cited ..... 201, 201.04(b)
Cited ..... 311	..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.11
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced ..... 710.02, 2202	..... 201.11(a), 201.13, 201.13(b)
Cited ..... 2202	..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(c)
..... 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206	..... 202.01, 502.02, 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced ..... 2210, 2240, 2254	..... 601.05, 602, 706.02(i)(2)
Cited ..... 701, 1216	..... 706.07(g), 709, 711.03(c)
..... 1305, 2212, 2217, 2240	..... 715.07(c), 803.03, 804.02, 1002.02(p)
..... 2246, 2286, 2308.02	..... 1481, 1601, 1893.03(c)
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced ..... 2240	..... 1895, 1895.01, 2136.03, 2163
Cited ..... 804, 2209	..... 2163.05, 2301.02
..... 2217, 2240, 2241, 2242	35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced ..... 201.04(b), 601, 110
..... 2246, 2248, 2258	Cited ..... 1832
35 U.S.C. 303a Cited ..... 2246	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced ..... 1893.01
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced ..... 2246	Cited ..... 120, 201.03,
Cited ..... 2216	..... 201.04(b), 201.06
..... 2242, 2246, 2249, 2251	..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 201.07
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced ..... 2254, 2263, 2285	..... 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13
Cited ..... 1442.02	..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(b)
..... 1490, 2209, 2242, 2246	..... 201.14(c), 506, 509.01
..... 2250, 2254, 2258, 2261, 2265	..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 602
..... 2268, 2271, 2284, 2285	..... 605.04(a), 608.01(b), 609
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced ..... 1216, 2295	..... 704.10, 704.11, 706.02
Cited ..... 1205, 2273	..... 706.02(a), 706.02(i), 706.07(g)
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced ..... 1216, 2288	..... 801, 802, 803.04, 901.03, 1002.02(p)
Cited ..... 2250, 2293	..... 1803, 1805, 1828
35 U.S.C. 311 Cited ..... 1205, 2287, 2288, 2295	..... 1832, 1850, 1875.01, 1879.03
35 U.S.C. 315 Cited ..... 701, 1216, 2201	..... 1893, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 318 Cited ..... 2201	..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2)
35 U.S.C. 351 Cited ..... 706.02, 706.02(a)	..... 1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1)
..... 1504.02, 1802, 1853	..... 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d)
..... 1857, 1857.01, 2131, 2136	..... 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03

INDEX

Statutory authority of Commissioner--Submission to Patent Security Group

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)	Date of abandonment..... 711.04(a)
..... 1893.03(c), 1893.03(d)	Interference..... 2315, 2363
..... 1893.03(e), 1893.03(g)	Not extendible ..... 710.02(e)
..... 1895, 1895.01, 1896, 201	Postal service emergency..... 511
..... 2136.03, 2422	Property rights statement..... 150
..... 2422.07, 2504	Reexamination ..... 2265, 2272
35 U.S.C. 372 Cited ..... 1875.01	Secrecy order application..... 130
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced ..... 1810	Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory
Cited ..... 1805	period)
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced ..... 1857	Two periods for reply set ..... 710.04, 710.04(a)
Cited ..... 110, 1857.01	Stay of reexamination..... 2285
40 U.S.C. 486 Cited..... 510	Stay of reissue ..... 2285
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited..... 120	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)....
42 U.S.C. 2014 Cited..... 706.03(b)	..... 201.13(a)
42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited..... 120, 706.03(b)	Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)..... 903.09
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced ..... 150	Stays considered in litigation ..... 1442.05
Cited..... 115, 150, 151,	Stays denied..... 1442.05(b)
..... 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)	Stays granted..... 1442.05(a)
42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited..... 706.03(b)	STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center)
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced ..... 150	Subclass, list of patent numbers ..... 902.03(c)
Cited..... 115, 150, 151,	Subcombination
..... 1002.02(c)(1)	Aggregation and..... 806.05(a)
Statutory authority of Commissioner..... 1001	Combination and..... 802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)
Statutory bar ..... 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Not generic ..... 806.04(c)
Overcoming ..... 706.02(b)	Species ..... 806.04(b)
Rule 1.130 not available ..... 718	Subgeneric Markush claims ..... 2173.05(h)
Rule 1.131 not available ..... 715	Subject matter, nonstatutory ..... 706.03(a)
Statutory classes of invention, utility ..... 706.03(a)	Subject matter combinations ..... 903.02(b)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) ..... 409.03(j),	decision..... 1214.01
..... Chapter 1100	Submission of patents or publications, third party ..... 610
Defensive publication compared..... 711.06	Submission to classification unit
Effect of..... 1111	Classification of application..... 903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Examination..... 1101, 1103	Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)
Provisional application ..... 1101	Submission to Drafting Review Branch
Publication of..... 1111	Cancellation of figures ..... 608.02(t)
Refund of fee..... 1109	Rearrangement of figures ..... 608.02(t)
Rejections using ..... 706.02(a), 901.02	Return of drawing..... 608.02(y)
Request for..... 1101	Submission of prior art by applicant ..... 707.05(b)
Statutory period (See also Period for reply; Shortened	Submission of information by applicant..... 704.12(b),
statutory period) ..... 710.01, 710.01(a)	..... 704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Abandonment for failure to reply..... 711.02, 711.02(a)	Submission to Patent Security Group
Appeal..... 1205	Atomic Energy security review ..... 115
Broadening claims in a reissue application..... 1412.03	Confidential application or papers ..... 121
Computed..... 710.01(a)	Defense invention security review ..... 115
Date from which period runs..... 710.06	Secrecy order application..... 120, 130

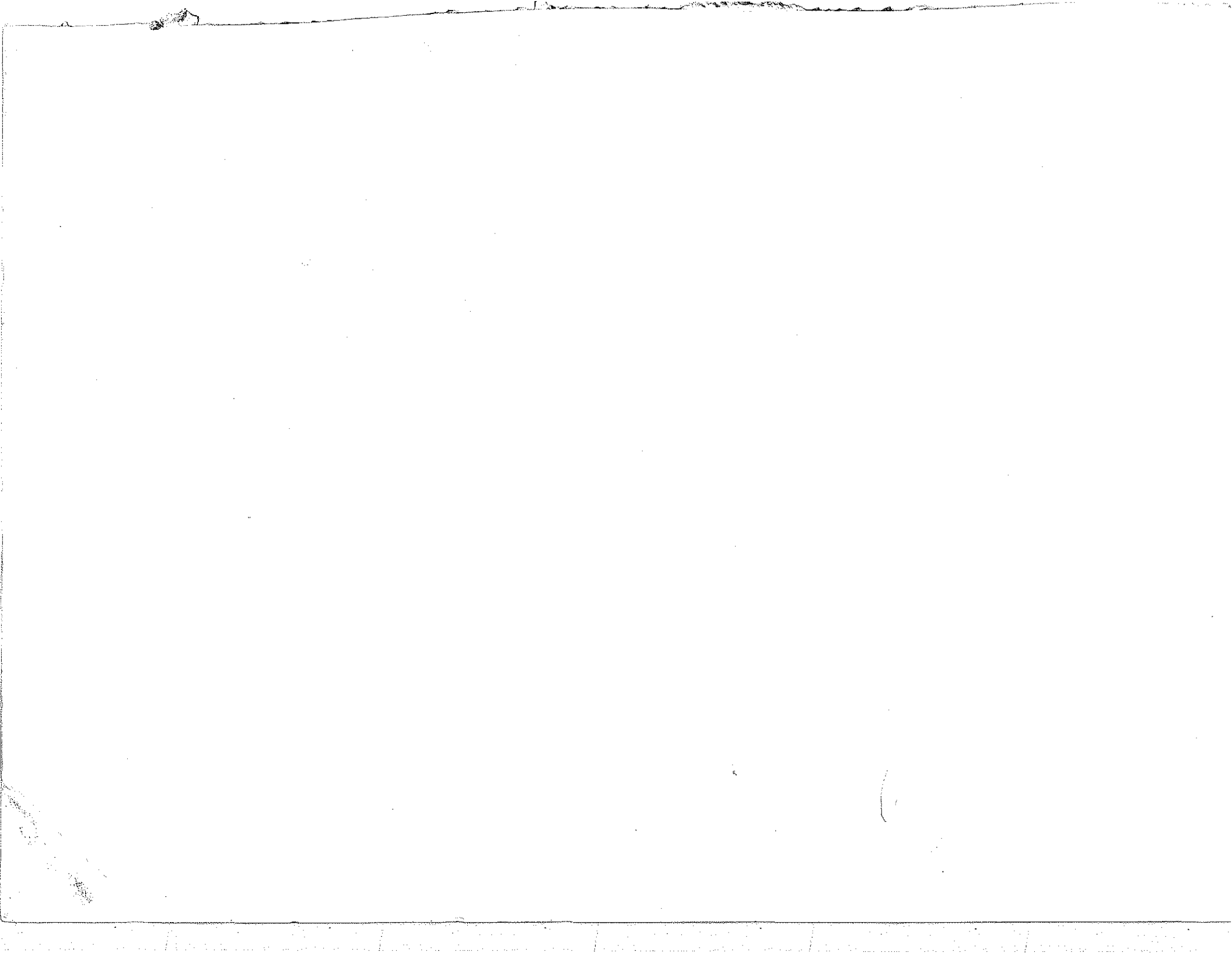
MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Subpoena by court, Application file--Term, Patent

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Secret application or papers.....	121	Supplemental examiner's answer.....	1208.03, 1211
Security determination.....	115, 140	Supplemental oath or declaration.....	603
Subpoena by court, Application file.....	1216.02	After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16
Subpoena of examiner.....	1701.01	New matter.....	608.04
Subscription correspondence address.....	title page	Reissue.....	1414.01
Substantial new question of patentability.....	2216, 2242	Surcharge for late payment of fees	
Substitute application (See also Application)		in international application.....	1827
Assignment.....	306	Surrender of patent.....	1416
Cependency lacking.....	201.11	Suspension	
Definition.....	201.09	Applicant's request for.....	709
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.11, 306	Decided by.....	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
File wrapper notation.....	202.02	Deferral of examination.....	709
Reference to parent application.....	201.11	<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	2315
Refile.....	201.10	Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709
Substitute attorney or agent.....	406	Of action, because of litigation.....	1213
Substitute for missing hard copy.....	901.09	Of action, by Office.....	709
Substitute oath.....	602.02	Overlapping application.....	709.01, 2315.01
Substitute page.....	714.20	Reexamination.....	2283, 2284, 2307.04
Substitute specification.....	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Request for, in CPA.....	709
Amendment incorporating.....	714, 714.19, 714.20	Request for, in RCE.....	709
New matter.....	608.01(q)	Rules.....	1002, 1002.02(c)
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	716	Secrecy order application.....	2309.06
Suggested claims, Failure to make.....	706.03(u)	Swearing back of reference (See also Affidavit).....	
Suggested claim made after end		.....	706.02(b), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715
of statutory period.....	2305.03	Symbols, Drawing.....	608.02
Suggestion of allowable claims			
by examiner.....	707.07(j), 713.01		
Suggestion of claims for interference.....	2305 to 2305.04		
Suggestion of claims for interference,			
time limit.....	710.02(c)		
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707		
Summary of interview.....	713.01, 713.04		
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)		
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	502,		
.....	505, 710.05		
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	706.02(a)		
Supervisory applications examiner.....	714.13		
Supervisory patent examiner.....	705.01, 707, 707.02(a),		
.....	713.01, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05,		
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18,		
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1208.02,		
.....	1214.07, 2233,		
.....	2237, 2238, 2248		
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(d)		
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817.....	711.03(d)		
Supplemental action.....	710.06, 714.05		

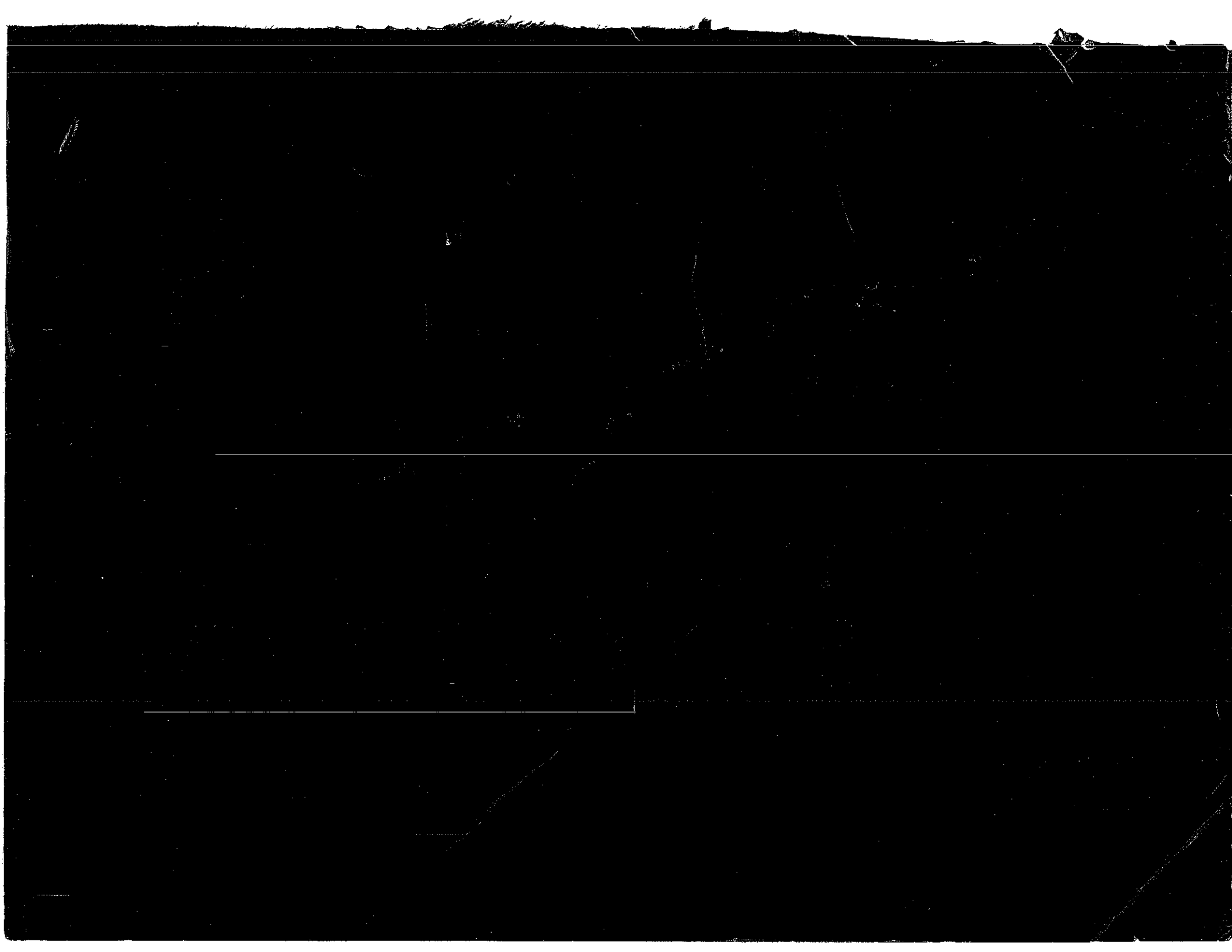
T

Technical documents.....	901.06(a)
Technical rejections.....	706.03
Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)	
Telegraphic amendment.....	714.08
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Attorney.....	408, 713.01, 714.01
Examiner.....	707.08
General information.....	1730
USPTO closings.....	201.13(a)
Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408, 713.01
Term, Patent.....	201.11, 707.05, 2701
Adjustment of.....	2701, 2710, 2730
Grounds for.....	2730
Continuation.....	201.07
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08
Continued prosecution application.....	2701



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
Titles of USPTO Officials—Two periods for reply running

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Titles of USPTO Officials .....	Title Page (reverse side)	Transitional phrases .....	2111.03
Title with signature .....	605.04(e)	“Characterized by” .....	2111.03
Trade secret material .....	724-724.05	“Composed of” .....	2111.03
Completeness of file wrapper .....	724.01	“Comprising” .....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Materials submitted covered .....		“Consisting essentially of” .....	2111.03
by 35 U.S.C. 122 .....	724.04(a)	“Consisting of” .....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Method of submitting .....	724.02	“Containing” .....	2111.03
Office treatment and handling .....	724.04, 724.06	Translation, foreign application or foreign	
After publication .....	724.04(a)	priority document .....	201.15
Petition to expunge materials .....	724.05	Translations index in STIC .....	901.06(a)
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d) .....	724.04(c)	Translator, Patent and Trademark Office .....	901.05(d),
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b) .....	724.04(b)	.....	901.06(a)
Types of .....	724.03	Transmittal Fee, PCT .....	1827
Trade secret submission label .....	724.02	Traverse, answer all matters .....	707.07(f)
Trademark and trade name .....	608.01(v), 706.03(d),	Traverse, division or species requirement .....	818,
.....	2173.05(u), App. I	.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Compared to other intellectual property .....	1512	Traverse, rejection of linking claim .....	818.03(d)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure .....	Foreword	Treaties	
Trademarks, Partial list of .....	Appendix I	Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Transfer of application		Design patent) .....	201.13, 1504.10
After amendment .....	903.08(c)	Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;	
After classification decision .....	903.08(g)	Microorganisms) .....	901.05(b),
Allowable application .....	903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305	.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408,
Decision of classification examiner .....	903.08(f)	.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Divisible inventions .....	812	European Patent Convention .....	901.05, 1812, 1817.01
Interference .....	2306	GATT .....	2138.02
New .....	903.08(a)	Hague Agreement (See also Design patent)	
Notification of applicant .....	903.08	.....	201.13, 1504.10
Outside Technology Center .....	903.08(d)	Hague Convention .....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04, 1820
Primary examiner’s authority .....	903.08	Inter-American Convention .....	201.13
Procedure .....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)	Libreville Agreement .....	201.13
Secrecy order application .....	130	NAFTA .....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02
Submitted to classification examiner .....	903.08(d)	Paris Convention .....	201.13, App. P
Within Technology Center .....	903.08(d)	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) .....	Chapter 1800,
Transfer of class or subclass .....	903.05	.....	App. AI, App. T
Transfer of drawing .....	201.06(a), 608.02(i)	Strasbourg Agreement .....	903.09
Transfer of reexamination .....	2237	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent) .....	1612, 1613
Transfer of rights to patent or application .....	509.02	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA) .....	201.04(b),
Transfer of specification prohibited .....	608.01(t)	.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Transfer of U.S. patent .....	903.05	Trial Voluntary Protest Program .....	202.02
Transitional application (See also Application)		TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual	
After final practice .....	706.07(g)	Property .....	1801
Generic claim allowable .....	803.03(b)	Tubers .....	1601
Linking claim allowable .....	803.03(a)	Twenty year term (See Term extension; Term, Patent)	
Patent term .....	2701	Two month delay period in reissues .....	1441
Restriction practice .....	803.03	Two periods for reply running .....	710.04



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE  
 Withdrawal from issue--X series of patents

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Tables reproduced .....	2422	Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)
Cited .....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01	Guidelines for compliance .....	2163
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)	New matter.....	2163.06
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308	Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02
Amendment crossing allowance .....	714.15	Support for claimed subject matter.....	2163.01
Claim presented corresponding to		Corresponding to count in interference.....	2163.03
claim of patent .....	2307.03	Wrong Technology Center, Papers sent to .....	508.01
Commissioner's approval.....	1003, 1308		
Interference purposes .....	1308.02	<b>X</b>	
Petition for.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308	X series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04
Quality Review.....	1308.03		
Refund of fee.....	1308.01		
Rejection .....	706.04, 1308.01		
Suggesting claims for interference.....	2305.04		
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)			
Withdrawal of appeal.....	1215.01		
Withdrawal of appeal claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03		
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney; Power of attorney).....	402.06, 2223, 2560		
Withdrawal of claims			
To nonelected invention .....	821.01, 821.02, 821.03		
To nonelected species .....	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02		
Withdrawal of final rejection .....	706.07(e)		
After appeal.....	1208.02		
Premature final.....	706.07(d)		
Primary decides .....	1004		
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)		
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223		
Withdrawal of SIR request.....	1109		
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer.....	1490		
Withhold from issue petition.....	1002.02(c)		
Witness, Examiner as .....	1701.01		
World Wide Web address .....	1730		
Wrapper (See File wrapper)			
Writing, Disclosures must be in .....	2002.02		
Written description (See also Specification).....			
.....	706.03(c), 2163		
Amendments supported by original description .....	2163.07		
Inherent function, theory or advantage.....	2163.07(a)		
Incorporation by reference.....	608.01(p), 2163.07(b)		
Burden on the examiner .....	2163.04		
Changes to scope of claims .....	2163.05		
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03		



